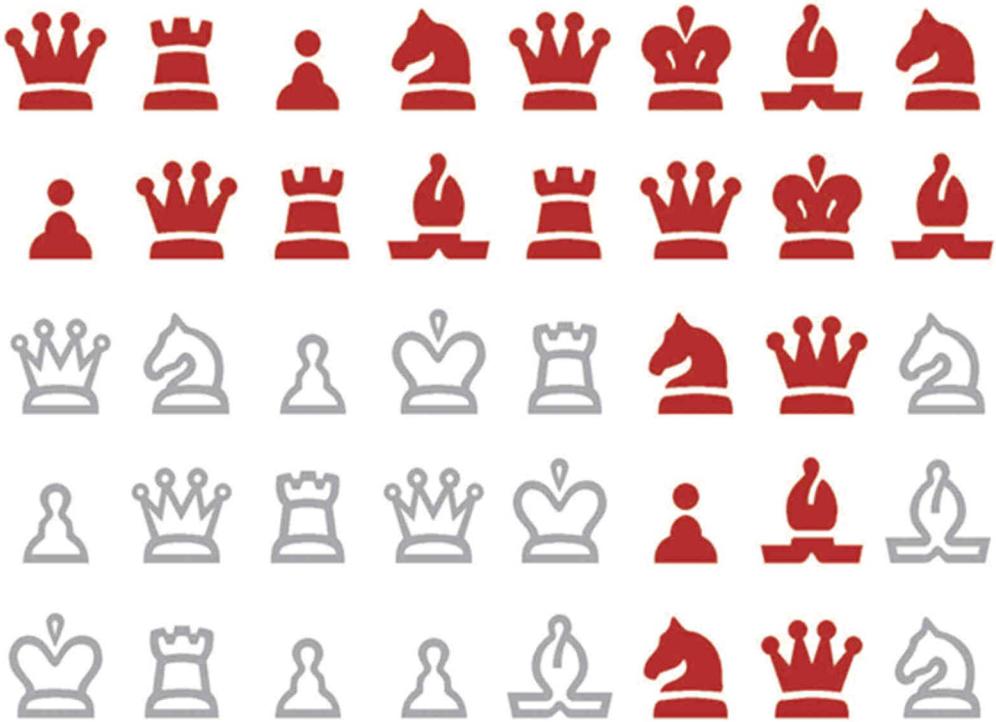


How to Play the English Opening

Anatoly
Karpov



How to Play the English Opening

Anatoly Karpov



BATSFORD

First published in the United Kingdom in 2007 by
Batsford
10 Southcombe Street
London W14 0RA

An imprint of Anova Books Company Ltd

Copyright © Batsford 2007
Text copyright © Anatoly Karpov

First published in 2006 by Russian Chess House, Moscow

The moral right of the author has been asserted.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the copyright owner.

ISBN 978 0 7134 9065 7

A CIP catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Printed by MPG Books Ltd, Cornwall
Cover reproduction by Spectrum Colour Ltd, Ipswich

This book can be ordered direct from the publisher at the website
www.anovabooks.com, or try your local bookshop.

Distributed in the United States and Canada by Sterling Publishing Co.,
387 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10016, USA

Contents

	Page
Foreword	5
1 Garry Kasparov – Anatoly Karpov	7
2 Garry Kasparov – Darmen Sadvakasov	13
3 Garry Kasparov – Anatoly Karpov	17
4 Garry Kasparov – Vasily Ivanchuk	23
5 Robert Hubner – Anatoly Karpov	27
6 Viktor Korchnoi – Anatoly Karpov	32
7 Joel Lautier – Garry Kasparov	38
8 Boris Gelfand – Anatoly Karpov	46
9 Mihail Marin – Anatoly Karpov	51
10 Jaan Ehlvest – Anatoly Karpov	60
11 Mikhail Gurevich – Alexei Shirov	67
12 Anatoly Karpov – Johann Hjartarson	75
13 Ljubomir Ljubojevic – Anatoly Karpov	81
14 Loek van Wely – Garry Kasparov	86
15 Anatoly Karpov – Miguel Illescas	93
16 Vladimir Kramnik – Anatoly Karpov	101
17 Vladimir Kramnik – Miguel Illescas	109
18 Zbynek Hracek – Rustem Dautov	115
19 Vladimir Kramnik – Vishy Anand	120
20 Anatoly Karpov – Viktor Korchnoi	126
21 Eric Lobron – Vladimir Kramnik	131
22 Jan Timman – Boris Alterman	137
23 Anatoly Karpov – Ljubomir Ftacnik	143
24 Viktor Korchnoi – Alla Grinfeld	153
25 Anatoly Karpov – Michael Adams	158
26 Vishy Anand – Vadim Milov	163
27 Valerij Filippov – Loek van Wely	171
28 Anatoly Karpov – Veselin Topalov	177
29 Anatoly Karpov – Garry Kasparov	181
30 Anatoly Karpov – Michael Adams	187

Symbols used in games

+	check
++	double check
±	slight advantage for White
∓	slight advantage for Black
±	clear advantage for White
∓	clear advantage for Black
+ -	decisive advantage for White
- +	decisive advantage for Black
=	equal game
!	good move
!!	excellent move
!?	move deserving attention
?!	dubious move
?	weak move
??	blunder

Foreword

My new opening book is devoted to the English Opening. There is no way that chessplayers can get round this opening. If you are playing Black, then there is nothing to stop your opponent from choosing the move 1 c2-c4. And with White? Among grandmasters you cannot find anyone who sometime or other has not turned to the English Opening. Of course, this opening is not so fundamental, as, let's say, the Spanish Game, Sicilian Defence or Queen's Gambit. But when you want to avoid long theoretical variations and rely more on 'understanding', you won't come up with anything better than the English Opening. Here opening revolutions are rarely encountered and you don't get such forcing variations on the board – indeed the price of a move if not as great as in the majority of other openings.

In this way, the English Opening lies rather on the side from fashionable trends, but in terms of its frequency of use it is quite popular. It is sufficient to recall that it has been constantly adopted by such leading lights as Botvinnik, Smyslov, Petrosian, and Spassky. This opening is also a frequent guest in the games of Karpov and Kasparov. In our matches for the chess crown, the 'English' discussion arose regularly. Finally, super-grandmasters Kramnik, Ivanchuk, Gelfand and Topalov also employ this opening with success.

It is necessary to say that you have in front of you not a standard opening manual or reference book, which is obliged to contain all systems, including those which at the present moment in time have gone out of fashion. The book has a different format: it represents a collection of 30 interesting and important games of recent times, played with the English Opening. Many of them have a place in the development of the theory of the opening. The games are systematically arranged according to variations; in precisely which order, the reader can see for himself.

Be assured that a careful study of the presented games will be more beneficial for mastering the English Opening than the blind memorisation

Foreword

and learning by rote of different variations and schemes. As a result you will be able to penetrate deep into the opening and discover its close connection with the middlegame and even the endgame. You will discover strategical plans of struggle, learn some technical devices, and trace the development of various ideas in this opening. Besides this, getting to know the games of famous grandmasters is in itself a pleasant and useful pursuit.

Overall, as we have already said, in the book are assembled 30 games, played in competitions of the highest level and in the last decade. But if we take into account the examples given in the annotations, then the total number of games increases no less than three times. Many valuable ideas first saw the light of day in my games and it is not surprising that 17 illustrative games out of the 30 are by the author. So the book can also treated as a thematic collection of selected games by the 12th world champion. Here are gathered together all the most interesting games I have played in the present opening over recent years. And in the annotations I have also given older examples.

I must admit that it is not by chance that the year 1987 has been chosen in the book for the start of the countdown: it was then in Seville, in the match against Kasparov, that I succeeded at once in winning three 'English' openings!

I hope that the book will be useful and of interest to all chess amateurs, irrespective of rating and opening tastes, including also those readers who have still not managed to include the English in their opening repertoire.

To conclude it remains for me to thank chess master and writer Evgeny Gik, my co-author in many books, for his great help in the work.

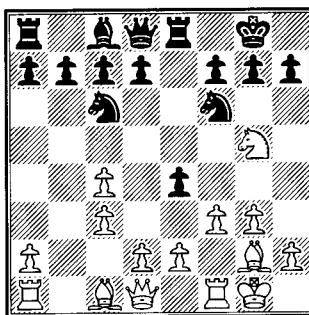
Anatoly Karpov

I

Garry Kasparov – Anatoly Karpov World Championship Match, 2nd Game, Seville 1987

I recall that Kasparov's use of the English Opening in this match was unexpected for me. However, strange as it may seem, it was I who managed to produce a surprise at the start. In any case, in the present game my opponent thought for almost one and a half hours over his tenth move! It is interesting that the novelty, which had such an effect on Kasparov, was prepared by me as far back as the end of the 70s for my match in Baguio. But at that time it had remained unused.

1 c4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ e5 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 4 g3 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 0-0 6 0-0 e4
7 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 8 bc $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 9 f3



9...e3!?

It was precisely this move, suggested in his day by my long time second, Igor Zaitsev, that plunged my opponent into deep thought. Previously Black had automatically taken on f3; incidentally, I had played this in the fourth game of the match (it is included in the comments to Game 4). In principle, the point of the thrust e4-e3 lies in upsetting the harmonious development of White's pieces, driving a wedge into his position. Though this idea is not original, I was convinced it had not been played before in the present situation.

But how surprised I was one day, when, upon opening the *Chess in the USSR* magazine, I saw the game Berndt – Seitz, played nearly ten years

before the duel in Seville, in an international correspondence tournament... After 9...e3 White took the pawn – 10 de, then ventured a desperate attack and quickly lost: 10...b6 11 f4?! ♜b7 12 ♜d5 ♜e7 13 e4 h6 14 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 15 ♜xf7+ ♜xf7 16 e5 ♜e8 17 ♜d5+ ♜f8 18 ♜a3+ d6 19 ♜ad1 ♜a5 20 ♜d3 ♜a6 21 ♜f5+ ♜g8 22 ed ♜xc4 23 ♜f8+ ♜xf8 winning. More accurate was 11 e4 h6 (an immediate 11 ♜a6?! is dangerous: 12 f4 h6 13 ♜xf7! ♜xf7 14 e5 ♜g8? 15 ♜d5+ ♜f8 16 ♜a3+ ♜ge7 17 ♜d3 d6 18 ♜h7! winning; after 14...♜xc4 15 ef White also has an obvious advantage) 12 ♜h3 ♜a6. The c4 pawn is doomed and Black can be satisfied with the results of the opening.

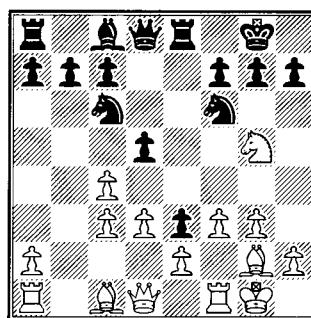
10 d3!

The most accurate reply. A further advance of the d-pawn is hardly better: 10 d4 ♜a5 (10...d5 is not so successful: 11 cd ♜xd5 12 f4 h6 13 ♜b3 ♜ce7 14 ♜f3 ♜b6 15 c4!) 11 ♜d3 b6 12 c5?! (more reliable is 12 ♜xe3 ♜a6 13 ♜fe1 ♜xc4 14 ♜f2, preparing e2-e4) 12...♜b7! 13 ♜xe3 ♜e7 14 ♜f4 ♜xe2 15 ♜f5 h6 16 ♜e4 ♜xe4 17 ♜ael ♜xg3 18 hg ♜b5 19 ♜g4?! (19 ♜xc7 led to equality) 19...♜c6, and Black has a serious initiative (H. Olafsson – I. Naumkin, Belgrade 1988).

Instead of 17...♜xg3 even stronger is 17...♜xc3! 18 ♜xe2 ♜xe2+ 19 ♜h1 ♜xd4 20 ♜xd7 ♜ad8 21 ♜g4 ♜c8 with a clear advantage for Black.

10...d5

The only reply, otherwise the presumptuous e3 pawn will be quickly surrounded.



11 ♜b3!

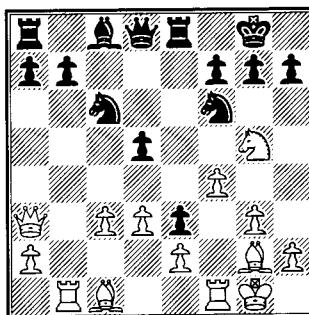
Yet another essential move. After 11 cd ♜xd5 there are two possible paths, both pleasant for Black:

12 ♜e4 f5 13 c4 fe 14 cd ef 15 ♜xf3 ♜d4 16 ♜xe3 ♜g4 17 ♜e4 ♜f6 18 ♜b2 ♜b6! 19 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 20 ♜c1 ♜xe2 21 ♜g2 ♜xd3 and Black is winning;

12 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ (12... $\mathbb{W}xg5$ leads to sharp play after 13 f4 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 13 $\mathbb{W}a3$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xa5$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ (14...b6 15 f4) 15 d4 (15 f4? $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$) 15... $\mathbb{W}d6$. The game is approximately equal: 16 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 17 f4 $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 18 $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$.

Instead of taking on g5, the move b7-b6 is possible, as played in the game B.Gulko – V.Ivanchuk (Horgen 1995): 13...b6 14 f4 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ c5! 16 c4 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 17 $\mathbb{W}c3$ f6 18 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 20 g4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 23 g5 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 24 gf g6 25 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}6f5$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 27 f7+ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 29 $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ Drawn (30 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}cd4$).

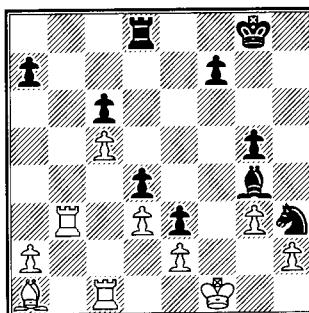
11... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 12 $\mathbb{W}a3$ c6 13 cd cd 14 f4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}b1$



15... $\mathbb{Q}c7$

After 15... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{W}a5!$ 18 $\mathbb{W}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ White is forced to give perpetual check, but more accurate is 16 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ h6 (18... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 17 h3) 17 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18 d4 and, by dispatching the knight to e5, White stands a little better.

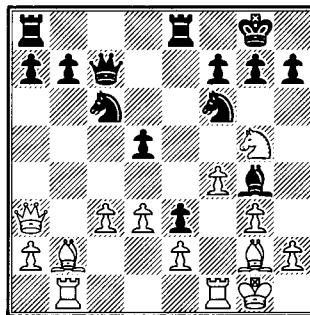
The not too successful novelty h7-h6 was adopted in the game D.Komarov – Mark Tseitlin (St.Petersburg 1997): 15...h6 16 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 18 $\mathbb{W}c5!$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ (19 c4 is even stronger) 19... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}h3+?$ (more tenacious is 21... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c2$) 22 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ g5 23 fg hg 24 c4 d4 25 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ bc 27 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3!$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 30 c5!



Garry Kasparov – Anatoly Karpov

30... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xd4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 33 dc $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ a6 (35...f5 36 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ – but not 36 $\mathbb{Q}g2?$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xh3??$ $\mathbb{Q}f1$ mate – 36... $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ f4 38 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ g4 39 gf $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ etc.) 36 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}b4!$ f5 (37...a5 38 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$) 38 a4 Black resigned.

16 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$

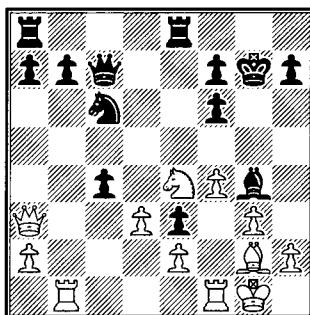


17 c4

Of course, it is a great temptation to harass the enemy king, but this will surprisingly hand the initiative to Black. Also not dangerous is 17 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7?!$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$, and Black has sufficient counterplay. However, by continuing quietly with 17 $\mathbb{Q}fe1$, White retains good prospects.

17...dc 18 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ gf 19 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$

Interesting is 19... $\mathbb{Q}xe4?!$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ f5! 21 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 22 dc $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 23 ef e2 24 $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$.



20 dc

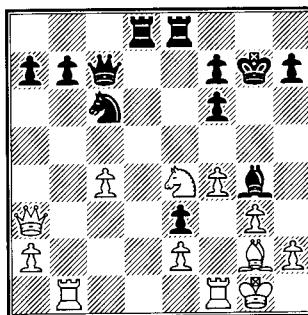
Now the advantage completely transfers to Black. 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf6?!$ leads to immense complications: 20... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$.

Some commentators suggested 20 $\mathbb{W}c3$, when after 20... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 21 $\mathbb{B}xb7!$ $\mathbb{W}xb7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xg4!$ White gains the upper hand. However correct is 20... $\mathbb{W}d8!$ 21 dc $\mathbb{W}d4$ 22 $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 23 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{B}xd4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$, and the chances of the two sides are equal.

The other dangerous manoeuvre is 20 $\mathbb{Q}d6$, against which Black must play very carefully: 20... $\mathbb{B}e6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 22 f5 $\mathbb{B}ee8$ 23 $\mathbb{B}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 24 $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3+!$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ (but not 26 hg? $\mathbb{W}xg3$) 26... $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ (26... $\mathbb{B}xb7$ is no good: 27 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ or 26... $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 27 $\mathbb{B}xc7$ e2 28 $\mathbb{W}xa7$ el= \mathbb{W} 29 $\mathbb{B}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 30 $\mathbb{B}xf6+!$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 31 $\mathbb{W}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 32 $\mathbb{W}h6$ mate) 27 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ with a perpetual check. However, in the last variation Black can risk 27... $\mathbb{W}c8!?$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{B}xd6$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ with sufficient compensation for the exchange.

20... $\mathbb{B}ad8$

More reliable than 20... $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xf6!$



21 $\mathbb{B}b3?$

Apparently the decisive mistake. After 21 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ there is still a stubborn struggle ahead. Much depends on where the queen goes – to d6 or c4:

22... $\mathbb{W}d6$ 23 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{B}xd6$ 24 $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 25 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{B}de6$ 27 $\mathbb{B}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}xe1$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{B}8e2+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{B}e3+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{B}le2+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{B}xc3$ 36 $\mathbb{B}a4$, and the chances are equal;

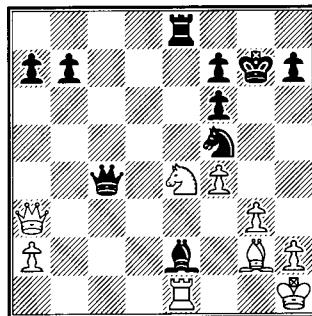
22... $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{W}xe2$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{W}xg4$ with a tense situation on the board.

21... $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ 22 $\mathbb{B}xe3$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$

By now many ways lead to the objective. 22... $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 23 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 24 $\mathbb{W}xf6+$ (24 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$) 24... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 25 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 26 $\mathbb{W}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$, and the king takes refuge from the chase.

23 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5!$ 24 $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 25 $\mathbb{B}xd8$ $\mathbb{B}xd8$ 26 $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{B}e8$

Garry Kasparov – Anatoly Karpov



The game is decided, Black has prepared a simple mating construction:
27 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 28 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 29 $\mathbb{R}xe8$ $\mathbb{W}f1$ mate...

**27 $\mathbb{W}a5$ $b5$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}d3$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}xf3+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}g1$
 $\mathbb{R}xe1+$ 32 $\mathbb{W}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$**

White resigned.

2

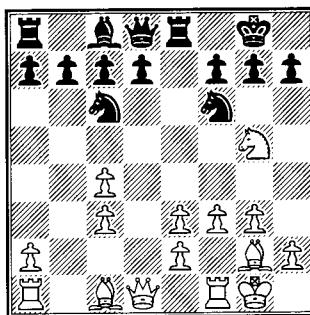
Garry Kasparov – Darmen Sadvakasov

Astana 2001

14 years after the match in Seville, Kasparov again faced the 9...e3?! variation with White. His opponent at the super-tournament in Astana was Darmen Sadvakasov – the rising star of Kazak chess.

1 c4 e5 2 ♜c3 ♜f6 3 ♜f3 ♜c6 4 g3 ♜b4 5 ♜g2 0-0 6 0-0 e4
7 ♜g5 ♜xc3 8 bc ♜e8 9 f3 e3 10 de?

During the match in Seville the continuation 10 d3 was considered the main retort to Black's gambit idea. However, the strongest chessplayers in the world always have their own opinion on key questions of theory. In annihilating the e3 pawn, White allows his queenside pawns to be irreparably weakened. To compensate for this static factor in the position, he hopes for a dynamic release of potential energy in his two bishops and the formation of a mobile pawn 'fist' on the right hand side of the board.



10...♛e7!

An interesting manoeuvre, allowing the black queen to be effectively included in the struggle via the c5 square. Such an idea has already been seen before, but implemented only a couple of moves later: 10...b6 11 e4 h6 (a delay in driving away the white knight might prove dangerous: 11...♜a6?! 12 f4 h6 13 ♜xf7! ♜xf7 14 e5 ♜g8? 15 ♜d5+ ♜f8 16 ♜a3+ ♜ge7 17 ♜d3 d6 18 ♜h7 winning) 12 ♜h3 (now the positional sacrifice of the knight is not quite so effective: 12 ♜xf7?! ♜xf7 13 f4 ♜g8 14 e5 ♜h7 15 ♜a3 ♜b7 16 ♜e4 ♜h8 17 ♜c2 ♜xe5! 18 fe ♜xe5, and the return sacrifice of a piece leaves White back to the drawing board, V. Topalov –

Garry Kasparov – Darmen Sadvakasov

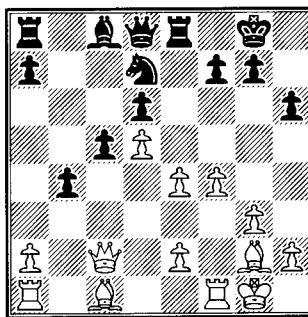
B.Gelfand, Novgorod 1997) 12... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}c5+$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 16 ed $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 17 e4 c6 18 d6 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 19 g4 $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ ba 22 $\mathbb{W}d3$. In this position a draw was agreed, though White's chances appear to be preferable (L.Psakhis – B.Avrukh, Groningen 1996).

Black can attack the weak c4 pawn also with minor pieces. Let's have a look at a game by Boris Gulko, one of the specialists in playing the white side of this variation.

B.Gulko – M.Illcas, Spain 1996: 10...h6 11 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$. The black bishop can also join in the hunt of the c4 pawn: 11...b6 12 e4 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 13 c5 (13 $\mathbb{W}a4!$? $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 14 c5 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 16 f4 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}f2\pm$ Gulko) 13...bc 14 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ d6 15 $\mathbb{W}a4$ (15 f4?) 15... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (15... $\mathbb{Q}b7$! 16 $\mathbb{Q}ab1$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$! $\mathbb{W}xb7$ 18 f4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 19 e5 $\mathbb{Q}db8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ with the decisive threat of $\mathbb{Q}b1$ – Gulko) 16 e5? de 17 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 18 e4 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$! (18... $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}xh3$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}ad1\pm$) 19 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ with a complicated game, B.Gulko – G.Timoshenko, Nova Gorica 1997.

12 e4 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 13 $\mathbb{W}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 14 c4 d6 15 $\mathbb{Q}f4$! The manoeuvre $\mathbb{Q}g5-h3-f4-d5$ is one of White's main resources in this variation.

15...b6 16 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ c5 17 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 18 cd b5 (worth considering is the solid 18...f6) 19 f4 b4 20 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$



21 e5! Finally opening the diagonal for the white bishop! 21...de 22 fe $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 23 d6! $\mathbb{Q}a6$ (23... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 24 $\mathbb{W}xc5$) 24 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{W}xa8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$. The transfer of the bishop to d7 turns out to be poor, more chances lay with 27... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 28 $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 29 $\mathbb{W}f3$! $\mathbb{W}xf3$ 30 ef $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 31 f4 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}fe1$!, and White gains the upper hand in the endgame.

The continuation 10 de has also been seen in Kasparov's practice. True, this was... in a simultaneous exhibition! Nevertheless let's look at his instructive game, in which one of White's basic ideas stands out – the activation of pawns on the kingside: 10...d6 11 e4 h6 12 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 13 g4 $\mathbb{W}d7$ 14 c5! dc 15 $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 16 $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 19 h4

$\mathbb{W}a6$ 20 h5 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 21 e5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 22 f4 $\mathbb{W}a5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 24 f5 c4 25 g5 hg 26 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}af8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 32 h6, and Black resigned (Kasparov – Rao, Harvard 1989).

11 $\mathbb{Q}h3!$

White immediately leads his knight along the itinerary h3-f4-d5. This is undoubtedly more accurate than 11 e4 $\mathbb{W}c5+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ when, in comparison with the game continuation, Black has gained an important tempo.

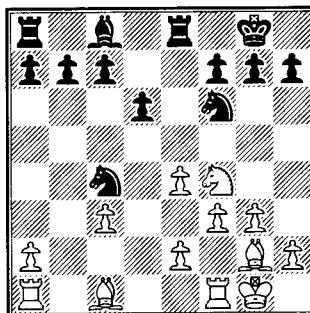
11... $\mathbb{W}c5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 13 e4 d6 14 $\mathbb{W}d3$

Worth considering is the positional pawn sacrifice 14 $\mathbb{Q}e3?$! $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ (Kasparov) with the idea of continuing the complicated struggle into the middlegame.

14... $\mathbb{Q}e5$

Later 14... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ was played here, and in this combative position a draw was agreed (A.Khalifman – A.Grischuk, Halkidiki 2002).

15 $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$



16 g4!

The advance of the white pawns on the kingside also proves effective in the endgame. One of its objectives is to prepare an invasion of the white knight on d5.

16... $\mathbb{Q}b8$

Parrying the threat of 17 g5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d5$.

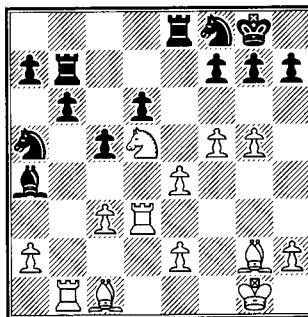
17 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ b6 18 g5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$

After 19...c6 20 $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ Black has problems with the defence of the d6 pawn.

20 f4 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 22 f5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}b1$

White's space advantage can become threatening but with his next moves Black finds possibilities of counterplay on the queenside.

23...c5! 24 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$

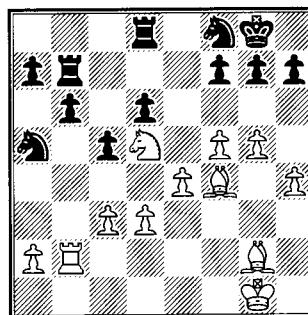


25 ♜f4!

White energetically fights for the initiative. By sacrificing the exchange, he finally strengthens out his pawn structure and will eliminate his opponent's important light-squared bishop.

25...♝c2 26 ♘b2 ♜xd3 27 ed ♘d8 28 h4

The active knight on d5, two menacing bishops and mobile pawn chain on the kingside provide full compensation for the sacrificed exchange.



28...♞c6!

Black's immediate task is to drive away the knight on d5 from its dominating position.

29 h5 ♜e7 30 ♜e3!

The white knight is transferred to g4 in order to support an offensive on the black king by means of f5-f6 or h5-h6.

30...♝bd7 31 ♜g4 ♜c6!

The black knight shadows its white counterpart.

32 h6 ♜e5 33 ♜xe5 de 34 hg ♔xg7 35 ♜f1

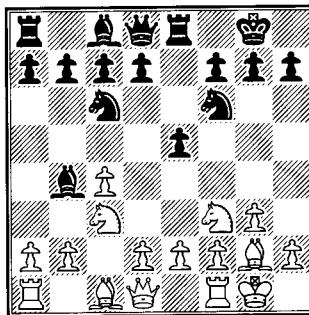
White wants to retain his knight on g4 for the attack, whereas it would be exchanged after 35 ♜xe5 ♘xd3 36 ♜xd3 ♘xd3. His position looks threatening, but in mutual time trouble Black manages to defend.

35...♝d6 36 ♜xe5 f6 37 ♜g4 fg 38 ♘h2 ♜e8 39 e5 ♘d5 40 f6+ ♜h8 41 ♜h6 ♘dxe5 42 ♜f7+ ♔g8 43 ♜h6+ Drawn.

3

Garry Kasparov – Anatoly Karpov World Championship Match, 16th Game, Seville 1987

1 c4 e5 2 ♜c3 ♜f6 3 ♜f3 ♜c6 4 g3 ♜b4 5 ♜g2 0-0 6 0-0 ♜e8

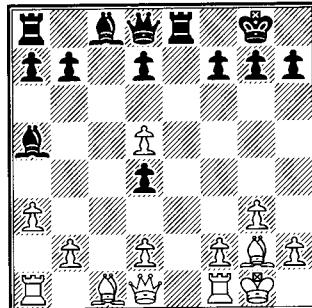


7 d3

Another direction of play is associated with the sortie of the white knight to d5, which became particularly popular after the following spectacular game: 7 ♜d5 ♜xd5.

Among the most recent recipes for contending with the thrust 7 ♜d5 we mention the following: 7...♛c5!? 8 d3 ♜xd5 9 cd ♜d4 10 ♜d2 d6 11 e3 ♜f5 12 ♜c4 a6!? 13 b3 ♜e7 14 ♜b2 b5 15 d4 (15 ♜xe5!? de 16 d6 ♜b8 17 de ♜xe7 18 d4! – L.Christiansen) 15...ed 16 ed ♜b6 17 ♜xb6 cb 18 ♜el ♜b7 19 ♜h5 ♜d7 20 ♜e2 f5 21 ♜ael g6 22 ♜g5 ♜xd5 23 g4 ♜xe2, drawn (Y.Seirawan – B.Gulko, USA 1999).

8 cd ♜d4 9 ♜xd4 ed 10 e3! c5? This natural move turns out to be a serious mistake (10...de 11 de±; 10...♛c5?!). 11 a3 ♜a5 12 ed cd.



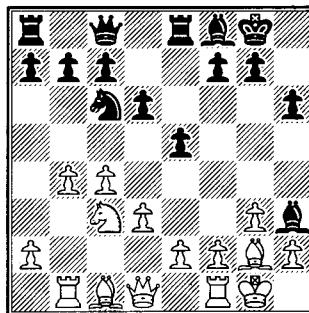
Garry Kasparov – Anatoly Karpov

13 d6! The pawn sacrifice hampers Black and allows White to obtain a great advantage in development.

13... $\mathbb{W}f6$ 14 d3 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}a6$ (15... $\mathbb{W}f6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ +-) 16 b4 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (17... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ d6 19 $\mathbb{W}b3$) 18 $\mathbb{W}h5$ d6 19 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (19...g6 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ +! $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 22 $\mathbb{W}d5$ + $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ + +-) 20 a4 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ g6 22 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 23 b5 $\mathbb{W}b6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ a6 (24... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ +-) 25 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 26 g4 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ Black resigned (J.Timman – R.Hubner, Sarajevo 1991).

7... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$

This apparently unforced exchange of bishop for knight has been recognised as the optimal way of playing for Black ever since the game T.Petrosian – F.Gheorghiu (Moscow 1967). I suggest you acquaint yourself with this classic: 7...h6 8 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ + $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ d6 11 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 b4 $\mathbb{W}c8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$.



15 e4! A typical device – on the threshold of an exchange of light-squared bishops White switches his pawns to light squares!

15... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ If Black avoids the exchange of bishops, then will follow the favourable advance f2-f4.

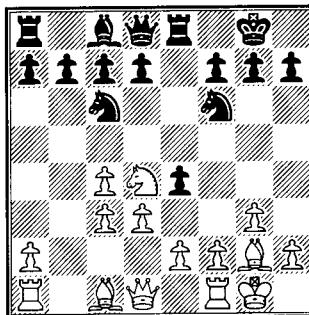
16 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ g6 17 h4! $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 18 h5 g5 19 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ f5 21 $\mathbb{Q}b2!$ fe 22 de. The light-squared strategy bears fruit – White has an undoubted positional advantage.

22... $\mathbb{W}e6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ b5?! 24 cb $\mathbb{W}xa2$ 25 $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{W}e2$ 26 $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}ab8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}fe1!$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ ed 30 $\mathbb{Q}bc1!$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ g4 33 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$, and White soon won.

8 bc e4

A necessary advance. Otherwise White threatens to clamp his opponent's position by e2-e4.

9 $\mathbb{Q}d4$



9...h6

Black's other possibility is to take first on d3. Let's look at it.

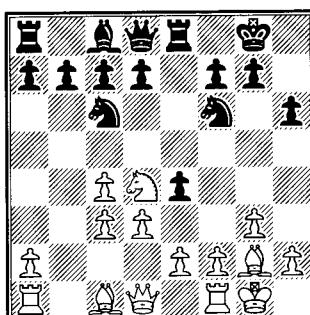
9...ed 10 ed h6

The position after 10... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 11 cd was seen thirty years ago in the game M.Botvinnik – M.Basman (Hastings 1966/67). After 11...d5 12 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ White's chances were superior, but equally good for him is 12 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ h6 13 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 14 cd (B.Malich – J.Hecht, Skopje, 1972). White also has the initiative after 11...h6 12 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ d5 13 $\mathbb{W}b3$ c6 14 $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ (Z.Azmaiparashvili – B.Martin, Sydney 1990).

11 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

11 $\mathbb{Q}el$ leads to an approximately equal game: 11... $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$ 12 $\mathbb{W}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 13 cd d5 14 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ b6 16 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 17 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (H.Pfleger – V.Korchnoi, Hastings 1971/72) or 11 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 12 cd d5 13 h3 b6 14 c5 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ (E.Ubilava – I.Naumkin, Belgrade 1988). However in the latter case Korchnoi suggested that 14 $\mathbb{Q}f4?$ was more elastic.

11... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}el$ d6 13 h3 c5 14 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6?!$ 15 d4 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}xc6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ and the chances of the two sides are equal (M.Gurevich – V.Salov, Linares 1991).

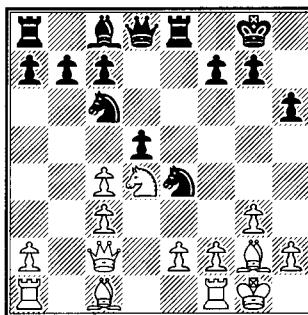


10 de!

Garry Kasparov – Anatoly Karpov

White plays a novelty – important for the time; however I was not taken unawares. Harmless for Black are 10 c5 d5!, 10 ♜xc6 bc or 10 ♜c2 ed 11 ed ♜xd4 12 cd d5. From the latter example we mention the following game on the same theme: 13 ♜b1 c6 14 c5!? (Black obtains comfortable play after 14 ♜e3 ♜g4 15 cd ♜xe3 16 fe cd 17 ♜f2 ♜e7 18 e4 ♜e6) 14... ♜h7! 15 h4 (or 15 ♜f4 ♜g5 16 ♜e5 f6 17 ♜d6 b5! 18 cb ♜xd6 19 b7 ♜b8 20 bc=♛ ♜exc8 with unclear play) 15... ♜f8 16 ♜e3 ♜g6 17 ♜fe1 ♜e7 with completely equal chances for Black, S.Conquest – V.Bologan, Pamplona 2001.

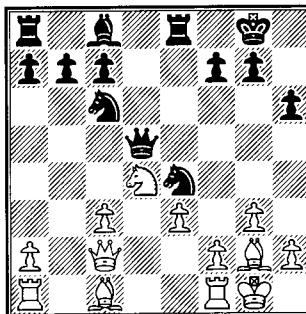
10... ♜xe4 11 ♜c2 d5!



While preparing for the game, this move was suggested by one of my seconds, international master Mikhail Podgaets. Black obtains excellent counterplay. It was not by chance that Kasparov thought for nearly 40 minutes on his reply. He had to look at various paths, and, we must say, for the fans there were quite a few spectacular variations. In our analysis we analysed, for example, the dangerous looking move 12 ♜b5, on which follows 12... ♜f5! 13 cd ♜xg3 14 e4 ♜xf1 15 ef (15 dc ♜xe4 16 ♜xe4 ♜h4) 15... ♜e1 16 ♜xfl ♜xd5 17 ♜xc7 ♜c4, and Black has the upper hand.

12 cd ♜xd5 13 e3

I assumed that after 13 ♜d1 the move 13... ♜f5 would also come to my assistance: 14 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 with the threats of 15... ♜xf2+ and 15... ♜xg3, or 14 f3 ♜f2! 15 e4 ♜xd1 16 ed ♜e1+ 17 ♜f1 ♜h3! and White is in for it. However, later, an important game was played, L.Portisch – V.Salov (Tilburg 1994), in which after 13 ♜d1 ♜f5 14 ♜b2?! ♜xd4 15 cd ♜d7 16 ♜f4 c6 17 a4 ♜ad8 18 a5 ♜f6 19 ♜a3 ♜d5 20 ♜c1 ♜e7 21 f3 ♜c7 22 e4 ♜e6 23 ♜e3 ♜b5 24 ♜ad3 White exerted serious pressure on his opponent's position.



13...♞a5!?

Also worth considering is 13...♞xd4!?, for example: 14 cd c6 15 ♜b2 ♜f5 16 f3 ♞xg3 17 e4 ♞xe4 18 fe ♞xe4.

14 f3 ♞d6 15 e4 ♛c5 16 ♜e3 ♞dc4 17 ♜f2 ♛e7 18 ♜ad1

Perhaps the rook was better placed on e1, but 18 f4 is also interesting.

18...♜d7 19 f4 ♜ad8 20 e5 ♜g4 21 ♞f5

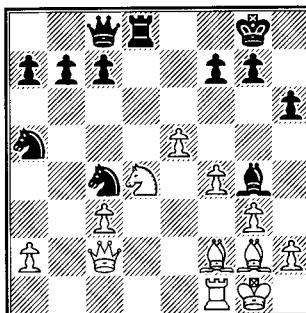
A rather reckless move.

21...♛e6!

Possibly White was counting on 21...♜xf5?! 22 ♛xf5 ♜d2 23 ♜fe1 c5 24 ♛c2!?

22 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 23 ♜d4 ♛c8!

A very accurate retreat. After 23...♛e8 White would have the better chances.



24 f5!?

The threat of 24...c5 is dangerous, but after 24 ♜e4 there is a state of dynamic equilibrium on the board: 24...c5 25 ♜f5 ♛d7 26 ♜xc5 ♜d2 27 ♜e7+ ♛h8 28 ♜d5 ♜xf1 29 ♜xf7 ♛d3 30 ♛xd3 ♜xd3 31 ♜g6+ with perpetual check. 24 ♜e1 leads to an unclear game: 24...c5 25 ♜f3 ♜xf3 26 ♜xf3 ♜d2 27 ♛e4 ♜xa2 28 f5 ♜d2 29 ♛f4 ♜xf3 30 ♛xf3.

24...c5

Garry Kasparov – Anatoly Karpov

Of course, not 24... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 25 h3 c5 26 hg cd 27 $\mathbb{W}e4$ with a dangerous attack for White.

25 $\mathbb{W}e4$ cd 26 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$

A shortage of time prevented me from finding the clearest way – 26...dc! 27 e6 (27 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$) 27... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ and then f7-f6. Also 26... $\mathbb{Q}e3?$ is interesting: 27 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ de 28 e6 f6 29 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{W}xc3$ with a double-edged game.

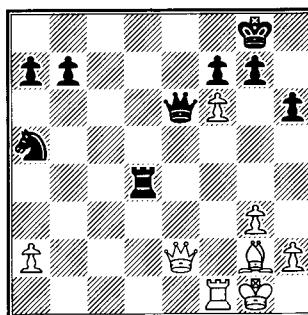
27 $\mathbb{W}e2$

Also to White's advantage is 27 $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}ec4$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 29 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 30 cd $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$.

27... $\mathbb{Q}ec6$ 28 cd $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

Nothing has come out of the attack for White, but he can probably retain equality by shuffling his queen to e4 or g4.

29... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 30 f6 $\mathbb{W}e6$



31 $\mathbb{W}b2?$

The decisive mistake. It was necessary to exchange queens: 31 $\mathbb{W}xe6$ (precisely this, after 31 $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 32 $\mathbb{W}xf6$ gf White will not save himself: 33 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}c4!$) 31...fe 32 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$, and it's still possible to hold the endgame.

31... $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ b6 33 fg $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 34 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 36 $\mathbb{W}b2$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ a5 38 $\mathbb{W}f2$ f5 39 $\mathbb{W}b2$ b5 40 a3 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 41 $\mathbb{W}f2$

Here the game was adjourned, but White resigned without resuming, since after 41... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ or 41...a4 his position is hopeless.

4

Garry Kasparov – Vasily Ivanchuk

Moscow 1988

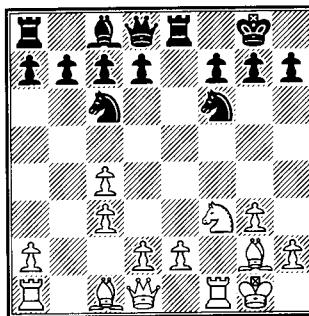
1 c4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ e5 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 4 g3 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 0-0 6 0-0 e4

Black has a standard alternative – to play an immediate e5-e4 or delay somewhat the advance of the pawn, by giving preference to $\mathbb{Q}f8-e8$. Both one and the other were seen a year earlier in my match with Kasparov in Seville.

7 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 8 bc $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 9 f3

This position arose twice in our match. In the second game I played e4-e3 here, in the fourth I took the pawn on f3.

9...ef 10 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$



10...d5

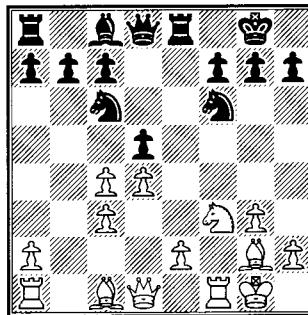
In the above-mentioned game I made the not very successful move 10... $\mathbb{Q}e7$?! Play continued 11 e3 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}axc1$ d6 15 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ c6 16 $\mathbb{Q}cf1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (16... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xf6!$ gf 18 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ etc.) 17 $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ An original itinerary of the queen $\mathbb{Q}e2-d3-d4$ led to White's domination of the centre of the board.

17... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d4$. White has a significant advantage. Let's give the game to the end.

20... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 24 d4 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 27 d5 $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ cd 29 cd $\mathbb{Q}3e7$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}fb1$ h5 31 a4 g5 32 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 33 a5 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 40 a6 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ Black resigned.

But why did I reject the theoretical 10...d5 11 cd $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}h5$, which is considered quite favourable for Black? The reply to this question was to some extent the present game, played a year after the match.

11 d4!



Instead of exchanging in the centre, White surprisingly gives up the c4 pawn.

11... $\mathbb{Q}e4$

Upon an immediate 11...dc follows 12 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ with a wealth of play for the pawn. This position was put to the test in a correspondence game A.Kalinin – E.Kuzmin (1995): 12...h6 13 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ (13 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{W}d6$) 13... $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 15 $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 17 $\mathbb{W}xf7+$! $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ b6 20 g4! The position is simplified, but in the endgame White retains the initiative thanks to the threat of advancing g4-g5, which underlines his active piece deployment.

12 $\mathbb{W}c2$ dc

12... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ does not solve all his problems in view of 13 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f4$! An important improvement in comparison to the game B.Larsen – H.Olafsson (Hastings 1990/91), where play continued 14 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ hg 15 $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 16 cd $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 18 $\mathbb{W}d3$ f5 19 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{W}ac8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ with compensation for the sacrificed pawn.

14... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 15 cd $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ hg 18 de $\mathbb{W}c5+$ 19 e3 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 20 $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 22 $\mathbb{W}f4$ with the better chances for White, A.Chernin – I.Farago, Austria 1995.

13 $\mathbb{Q}b1!$

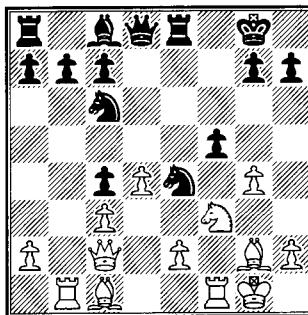
13 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ is insufficient: 13... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 15 $\mathbb{W}d5$ $\mathbb{W}e7$, and Black confidently holds.

13...f5

13...f6 is no use: 14 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ fe 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ with a rout.

14 g4!

Breaking the blockade spectacularly.

**14... ♜e7**

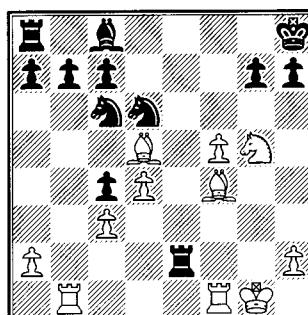
14...g6 is not a very successful attempt: 15 ♜f4!? ♜e6 (15...fg? 16 ♜e5 ♜xe5 17 ♜xe4 ♜f7 18 ♜xg6!) 16 ♜xb7 ♜d5 17 gf! ♜xd4 18 cd ♜xb7 19 fg hg 20 ♜e5! g5? (20...♜xd4+ is bad: 21 e3 ♜d5 22 ♜d1, however, also not much better is 20...♜d5 21 ♜b1 ♜c6 22 e3 ♜ad8 23 ♜xc4!) 21 ♜e3 ♜d5 22 ♜f5 ♜ad8 23 ♜xg5+ ♜h7 24 ♜xc4 ♜e6 25 ♜e5, and Black resigned (I.Smirin – B.Avrukh, Groningen 1996).

However, instead of the thrust with the queen, Kasparov recommended 14...fg 15 ♜e5 and now not 15...♜xe5 16 ♜xe4 ♜g6 17 ♜xg6 hg 18 ♜xg6 ♜d7 19 d5! with decisive threats, but 15...♜d6 16 ♜xc6 bc with a stubborn defence, though after 17 e4 it is not too pleasant.

15 gf ♜d6

In reply to 15...♜xf5 there follows 16 ♜g5!, and after 16...g6 17 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 18 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 19 ♜xe4 20 ♜xb7 ♜e7 21 ♜xc7 ♜f5 22 ♜xc4 White remains with a material advantage.

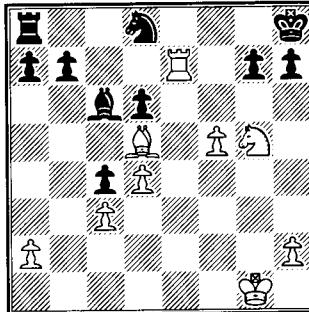
16 ♜g5 ♜xe2 17 ♜d5+ ♜h8 18 ♜xe2 ♜xe2 19 ♜f4

**19... ♜d8**

Garry Kasparov – Vasily Ivanchuk

No better is 19... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ cd 22 $\mathbb{Q}bel$, and even worse is 19... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb1$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ mate...

20 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ cd 21 $\mathbb{Q}bel$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$



24 f6!

Black resigned. He does not want to be subjected to a smothered mate: 24... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 26 f7 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ mate...

5

R.Hubner – A.Karpov

Baden Baden 1992

1 c4 e5 2 ♜c3 ♜f6 3 g3 ♜b4 4 ♜f3

Grandmaster Robert Hubner is a great connoisseur of the English Opening, but in the present case he decides to choose a rare order of moves. 4 ♜g2 0-0 is usually played here, and only now 5 ♜f3.

4...e4

The natural reaction. The white knight is invited into the centre, but it will be ousted from there.

5 ♜d4 ♜c6

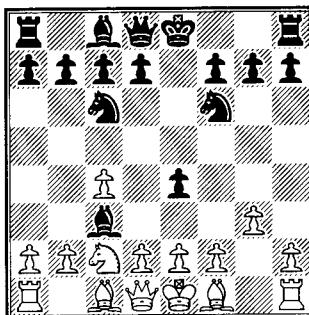
It is best to sort out this knight at once. After 5...0-0 6 ♜g2 ♜xc3 7 dc h6 8 ♜f4 d6 9 h3 ♜bd7 10 ♜d2 ♜e5 11 b3 ♜g6 12 ♜e3 a6 13 0-0 ♜e8 14 f4 ef 15 ef b6 16 ♜ad1 ♜d7 17 g4 ♜b7 18 ♜f5 the initiative lies with White (K.Spraggett – D.King, Moscow 1990).

6 ♜c2

The exchange of knights only promotes the mobilisation of Black's pieces: 6 ♜xc6 dc!

6...♜xc3

A standard exchange. Black strives for a very fast mobilisation of forces. At the same time it will not be easy for his opponent to activate his bishops in view of the doubled pawns in White's pawn structure.



7 bc

The other continuation is 7 dc h6 (it is useful to prevent the thrust of the white bishop to g5) 8 ♜g2 0-0 9 0-0 ♜e8 10 ♜e3 d6. Despite the unusual order of moves chosen in the game, a well known theoretical

position has been reached. It has been seen in my practice with both colours, and in both cases Black managed to restrict the activity of the enemy bishops:

11 $\mathbb{W}c2$ a5 12 a4 $\mathbb{W}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 14 cd $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 16 h3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17 c4 b6 18 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 19 b3 $\mathbb{W}d7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ f6 22 $\mathbb{Q}acl$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 23 $\mathbb{W}e3$ Drawn, A.Karpov – V.Korchnoi, Baguio 1978;

11 f4 ef 12 ef $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 h3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 14 $\mathbb{W}c2$ d5 15 cd $\mathbb{Q}exd5$ 16 $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ b6 18 c4 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ c5 20 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ with approximate equality, J.Lautier – A.Karpov, Biel 1990.

7...0-0 8 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$

In such positions the whole struggle revolves around the e4 pawn: if Black maintains this wedge – he will celebrate; if White advantageously exchanges this pawn – he will dictate matters.

9 0-0 d6 10 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

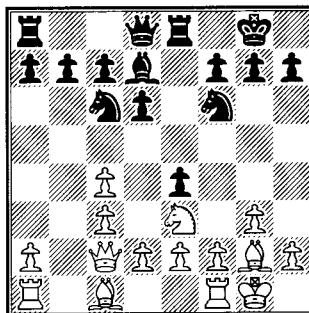
Sooner or later he has to make clear his attitude to the centre of the board with the help of f2-f3 or d2-d3. But when and which pawn should he send forward for annihilation by the enemy? Let's say, now 10 d3 ed 11 ed $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12 f3 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ would give Black obviously better chances.

10... $\mathbb{Q}d7$

The best place for the bishop. After 10... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11 d3 ed 12 ed $\mathbb{W}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ White's position is preferable.

11 $\mathbb{W}c2$

And now it is too soon for 11 d3 – 11...ed 12 ed $\mathbb{W}c8$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}d7-h3$.



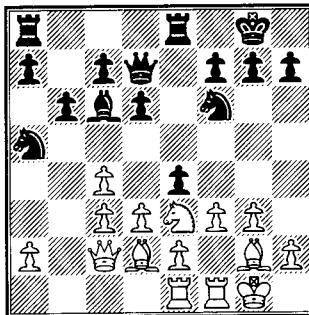
11... $\mathbb{Q}a5!$

According to Tarrasch, a knight on the edge of the board is badly placed. But in the present position this does not apply – it is important to consolidate the e4 pawn in good time with the bishop, while the knight will always manage to return to the centre.

12 d3

He cannot put off any longer the break in the centre – after 12 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 13 f3 follow mass exchanges, favourable for Black: 13... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 14 cd $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 15 fe $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 18 e3 $\mathbb{Q}e5$, winning a pawn in the endgame.

12... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}ae1$ b6 15 f3



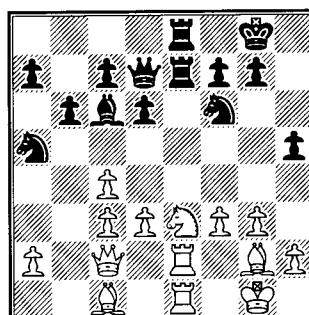
15...ed

Of course, it is necessary to take precisely this pawn. After 15...ef 16 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ the initiative passes to White.

16 ed h5!

A reminder to White that it is dangerous to mark time and he needs to become more active.

17 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}fe2$ $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}cl$



19... $\mathbb{Q}b7$

19...d5 would be too hasty: 20 cd $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ (21... $\mathbb{Q}xe2?$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}f6+!$) 22 $\mathbb{Q}f2$, moreover Hubner also has the good reply 20 $\mathbb{Q}a3$!

20 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ d5 21 cd $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}e4$

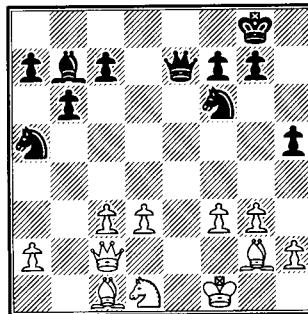
Perhaps it would be better to exchange rooks at once.

22... $\mathbb{Q}f6$

But not 22...c5?! 23 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$, and White already has the advantage.

23 $\mathbb{K}xe7$ $\mathbb{K}xe7$ 24 $\mathbb{K}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}f1$

25 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ was more accurate.



25... $\mathbb{Q}c6!$

The position has more or less cleared up. Black has two pawn 'islands' against the opponent's three, and this defines his advantage, particularly on the threshold of an endgame. The weak pawns will be a continual source of worry for Hubner.

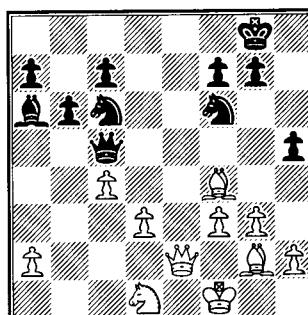
26 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{W}d7$

Possibly the queen would feel even better on c5.

27 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}f5$

27... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ is insufficient: 28 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}h3$.

28 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 30 $c4$



He does not succeed in taking the pawn: 30 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 31 $\mathbb{W}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$, and White's position is critical.

30... $\mathbb{Q}b4!$

After 30... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 31 $\mathbb{W}e5$ White gets out of his ticklish situation without loss.

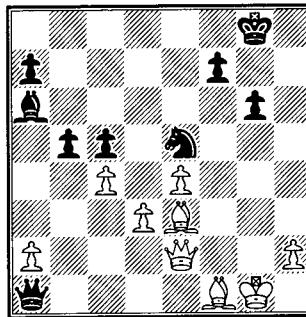
31 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $c5$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}f5$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 37 fe $\mathbb{W}e5$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}d4+$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}a1+$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $g6$ 41 $g4$

An attempt to obtain some counterplay on the kingside. After 41 h3 ♜c8 42 ♜h2 a5 it would be difficult for White to prevent the advance of the pawn to a3 and then ♜b4.

41...hg 42 ♜xg4 ♜e5 43 ♜e2

Quite bad is 43 ♜h3 ♜xd3 44 ♜d7 ♜xc4.

43...b5!



Finally I manage to give my bishop some life.

44 ♜xc5

No good is 44 ♜f4 bc 45 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 46 dc ♜b7 47 ♜g2 ♜d4+ 48 ♜f1 ♜a6.

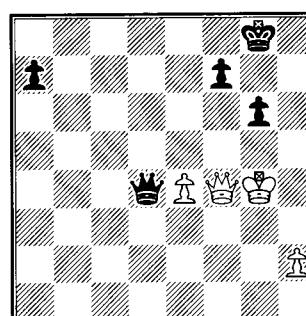
44...bc 45 dc

45 d4 loses: 45...♜d3 46 ♜xa7 c3.

45...♜xc4 46 ♜f2 ♜g4 47 ♜f4 ♜xf1 48 ♜xf1 ♜xa2!

Also tempting was 48...♜e5 49 ♜c4! ♜xh2+ 50 ♜f1 ♜h3+ 51 ♜e2, but creating a passed pawn leads more quickly to the goal.

49 ♜f4 ♜b1+ 50 ♜g2 ♜c2+ 51 ♜h3 ♜xc5 52 ♜xg4 ♜d4!



After the centralisation of the queen, the a-pawn advances without hindrance.

53 ♜f3 a5 54 ♜c7 a4 55 ♜a5 ♜d3+ 56 ♜f4 a3 57 h4 ♜h3 58 ♜e5 ♜e6+ 59 ♜d4 a2 60 h5 ♜f6+ 61 e5 ♜f2+ White resigned.

6

Viktor Korchnoi – Anatoly Karpov

Tilburg 1991

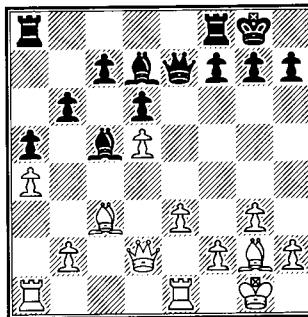
1 c4 e5 2 ♜c3 ♜f6 3 ♜f3 ♜c6 4 g3 ♜b4 5 ♜d5

The immediate knight jump into the centre, equally with 5 ♜g2 which we looked at in detail in the previous game, is White's principal means of struggling for an opening initiative.

5...♜c5

The next game will cover the move 5...e4. In my practice has also been seen the continuation 5...♝xd5 6 cd ♜d4 (there was a curious conclusion to the game T.Petrosian – H.Ree, Wijk aan Zee 1971: 6...e4? 7 dc ef 8 ♜b3! 1-0) 7 ♜xd4 (7 ♜xe5? ♜e7 8 f4 f6) 7...ed 8 ♜c2! ♜e7 (the only way of defending the d4 pawn) 9 ♜g2, leading to an original four-bishop middlegame with a slight advantage to White.

In the game V.Korchnoi – A.Karpov (Baguio 1978) play continued in the following way: 9...♜c5 10 0-0 0-0 11 e3 ♜b6 12 a4 de 13 de a5 14 ♜d2 ♜c5 15 ♜c3 d6 16 ♜d2 b6 17 ♜fe1 ♜d7.



18 e4 (hasty; he should prepare active operations in the centre by 18 h3 and 19 ♜h2. In this case White maintains a slight advantage) 18...♜fe8! 19 ♜h1 c6! 20 e5 cd 21 ♜xd5 ♜ad8 22 ♜f4 ♜f8! 23 ♜f3 de 24 ♜xe5 ♜g4!, and I even managed to seize the initiative.

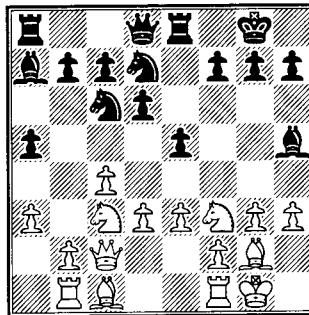
6 ♜g2 0-0

Here it is appropriate to recall yet another game I played on this theme.

J.Lautier – A.Karpov (Linares 1994): 7 0-0 d6 8 e3 ♜g4 9 h3 ♜h5 10 d3 a5

Or 10... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 11 a3 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 12 cd $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ c6 15 dc bc with the better prospects for Black. M.Petursson – A.Karpov, rapid chess, (Reykjavik 1994).

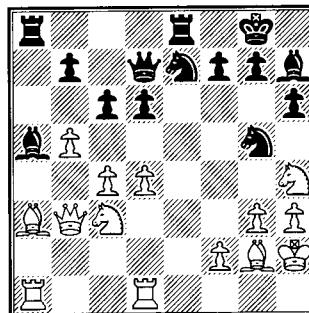
11 a3 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (also good is an immediate 12... $\mathbb{Q}d7!?$) 13 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}b1$. But here White should hurry with 14 $\mathbb{Q}d2!?$



14... $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ 15 b4 ab (or 15...c6!? 16 ba $\mathbb{Q}c5$) 16 ab c6 17 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ (also 17...f6 does not look bad) 18 $\mathbb{Q}d1$. The a-file is open, and it is worthwhile for White to occupy it with his rook. After 18 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ it is risky to take on d3: 19... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ e4 21 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ ed 23 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ with advantage to White.

18...h6 19 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (more accurate than 21...d5?! 22 cd cd 23 $\mathbb{Q}c3$) 22 b5. Bad is 22 d4?! ed 23 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}dd1$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$, and White falls into an unpleasant pin.

22... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 25 d4 (25 b6?! $\mathbb{Q}d8!$) 25...ed 26 ed $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}a5!$



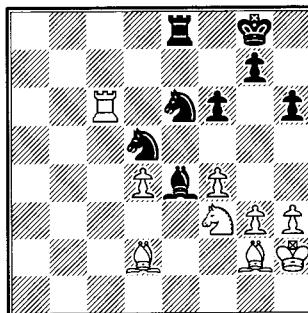
It seems that the bishop cannot find a suitable refuge. Now Black exchanges it and obtains the better endgame.

28 $\mathbb{Q}b2$. Or 28 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xb4$ d5 30 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{W}e6!$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{W}d6!$
 28... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 30 f3 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ d5 33 bc bc
 34 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ dc 35 $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 36 f4 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ f6 39 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4?$

Viktor Korchnoi – Anatoly Karpov

(far stronger is 39... $\mathbb{Q}d8!$) 40 $\mathbb{W}xc6$. Now White fails to exploit a chance to equalise: 40 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ fe 41 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ ef 42 $\mathbb{W}xc6$ fg+ 43 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$.

40... $\mathbb{W}xc6$ 41 $\mathbb{W}xc6$



41... $\mathbb{Q}dx4$! Winning back the pawn and retaining a dominating piece in the centre of the board.

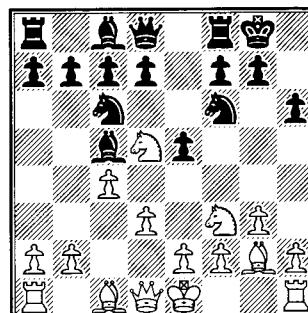
42 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$! 44 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}b3$? A decisive mistake, though also after 47 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ White would hardly hold out for long.

47... $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$! 49 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ White resigned.

7 d3

In the game A.Karpov – V.Anand (Frankfurt 1997) followed 7 0-0 d6 8 d3 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$?! (8...h6) 9 cd $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 11 e3 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 12 b4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 a4 a5 14 b5, and White succeeded in proving that the opening of the c-file was to his advantage: 14...f5 15 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ f4 18 ef $\mathbb{W}xd3$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ ef 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e3$! $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ cb 23 $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}c7$, and White won.

7...h6



8 a3

By delaying castling, White endeavours to gain time for the development of an initiative on the queenside. The usual continuation here

is 8 0-0 d6 9 e3, counting on gradually preparing the advance d3-d4 and b2-b4. I have reached this position in my practice also as White.

A.Karpov – R.Hubner (Montreal 1979): 9...a5

Later in this position was played the more restrained 9...a6 10 b3 ♜a7 11 ♜b2 (since Black is well prepared for an exchange on d5, worth considering is 11 ♜xf6+!? ♜xf6 12 ♜b2 ♜g4 13 h3 ♜h5 14 ♜c3 ♜e7 15 b4 f5 16 ♜b3 ♜h8 17 ♜b2 ♜d8 18 ♜ael ♜e6 19 ♜d2 c6 20 ♜h2 ♜ad8 21 f4± D.Rogozenco – P.Wells, Germany 1999) 11...♜xd5 12 cd ♜e7 13 ♜d2 b5 14 ♜c1 ♜b7 15 e4 c6! with equality, A.Khalifman – N.Short, Linares 1995.

10 ♜c3! ♜e7 11 h3 c6 12 b3 ♜e8 13 ♜b2 ♜b6 14 ♜el ♜d7 15 ♜h2 ♜g6 16 ♜d2! ♜e6 17 ♜a4 ♜c7 18 d4 ♜b8 19 ♜c1 b5 20 de ♜xe5 21 ♜xe5 de 22 ♜c5!, and White achieved a noticeable advantage.

8...a5

Knight manoeuvres in the centre of the board – 8...♞d4 9 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 10 e3 or 8...♜xd5 9 cd ♜d4 10 ♜d2 d6 11 b4 ♜b6 12 e3 ♜f5 13 ♜c4 – give White the better chances.

9 ♜d2

After 9 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 10 0-0 d6 11 ♜d2 I intended to go in for 11...♝g6!?

9...d6

Again 9...♜xd5 is no good: 10 cd ♜d4 11 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 12 e3! ♜xb2? 13 ♜a2, and White has the upper hand.

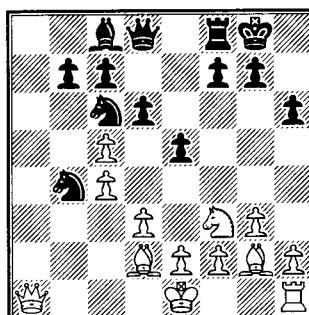
10 b4

After 10 0-0 the exchange on d5 now gives Black an even game: 10...♜xd5 11 cd ♜e7.

10...ab 11 ab ♜xa1 12 ♜xa1 ♜xd5! 13 bc

Upon 13 cd ♜xb4 White has no compensation for the pawn.

13...♞db4

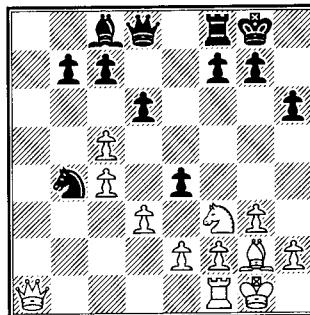


14 ♜xb4

Viktor Korchnoi – Anatoly Karpov

No good is 14 $\mathbb{W}b2$ dc 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe5?$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3+!$ 17 ed $\mathbb{Q}e8$. But approximate equality is maintained after 14 0-0 dc 15 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ b6 17 $\mathbb{W}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$.

14... $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 15 0-0 e4!



With this blow in the centre the initiative passes to Black.

16 de dc 17 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 18 $\mathbb{W}e5$

After 18 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ (but not 18... $\mathbb{Q}d8?$) 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd8+!$ $\mathbb{W}xd8$ 20 $\mathbb{W}a8$, and now it is more pleasant for White) 19 $\mathbb{W}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 20 e3 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 21 ed $\mathbb{Q}d8!$ 22 f4 $\mathbb{W}h5$ the advantage is also on Black's side.

18... $\mathbb{Q}e6$

Upon the exchange of queens – 18... $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 20 f4! f6 21 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ everything would be in order for White.

19 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 20 $\mathbb{W}b2$

He cannot rid himself of his difficulties by 20 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 22 f4 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 23 f5 $\mathbb{Q}c8$.

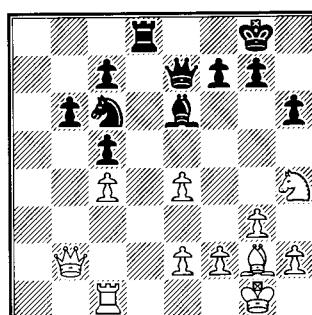
20... $\mathbb{Q}d8$

20... $\mathbb{Q}a5!$ would consolidate his advantage.

21 $\mathbb{Q}c1?!$

It was necessary to exchange rooks: 21 $\mathbb{Q}xd8+!$ $\mathbb{W}xd8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$. As before, Black has the initiative but the game is heading for a draw.

21...b6!



Now Black has a quite obvious advantage.

22 ♜f5

On 22 e3 comes the extremely unpleasant 22...♜b4.

22...♜xf5 23 ef ♜d4!

Provoking e2-e4, which allows the black knight to establish itself on the d4 square.

24 e4 ♜c6!

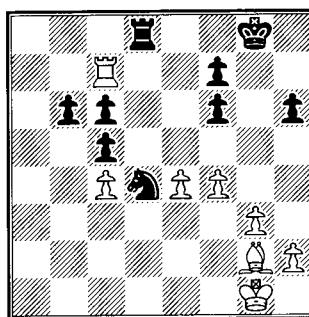
A temporary retreat to gain the d-file for his heavy pieces.

25 f4 ♜d7! 26 f6?

Korchnoi fails to keep his nerve. There was no point in shedding a pawn. After 26 ♜e1, 26 ♜f2 or 26 ♜e2 he could have put up a stubborn resistance.

26...♛d4+ 27 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 28 ♜a1 gf 29 ♜a7 c6! 30 ♜c7

Perhaps Korchnoi assumed that his active rook would compensate for his slight material deficit, but there follows a rapid breakthrough.



**30...b5! 31 cb c4! 32 b6 c3 33 b7 c2 34 ♜c8 c1=♛+ 35 ♜f1
♛e3+ 36 ♛g2 ♜xe4+ 37 ♛g1 ♛e8 38 ♜a6 ♜e3+ 39 ♛g2 ♜f3+**

White resigned.

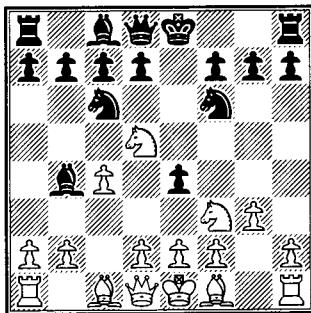
The variations are quite simple: 40 ♛g1 (40 ♛h3 ♜h5+ 41 ♛g2 ♜d5+ and 42...♜d6) 40...♜d1+ 41 ♛g2 ♜c2+ 42 ♛h3 (42 ♛f1 ♜b1+ 43 ♛g2 ♜b6) 42...♜f5+ 43 g4 ♜d5 44 b8=♛ ♜xc8 45 ♜xc8+ ♛g7.

7

Joel Lautier – Garry Kasparov

Moscow 2002

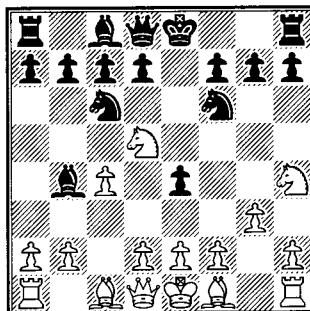
1 c4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ e5 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 4 g3 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ e4!?



A more active, but at the same time also more committal continuation. The advanced state of the e4 pawn might in the future allow White to display favourable activity in the centre with the help of the undermining move d2-d3.

6 $\mathbb{Q}h4$

The pursuit of the advantage of the two bishops does not bring White any advantage because he lags behind in development: 6 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ 8 f4 [8 f3 $\mathbb{Q}f6\#$; 8 h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf2!$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f3\#$ (10 $\mathbb{Q}e3?$ c5 11 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ d5#)] 8...0-0! (8...ef 9 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ ±) 9 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ d5!, and Black seizes the initiative, S.Skembris – D.Kumaran, Kopavogur 1994.



6...0-0

The attempt to trap the knight on h4 came under a cloud in the game V.Topalov – M.Adams, Las Palmas 1993: 6...d6 7 $\mathbb{Q}g2$.

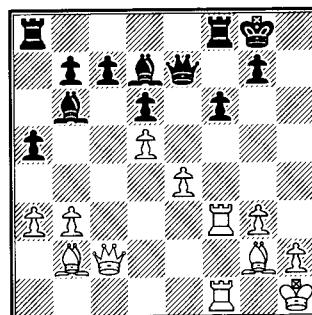
Another continuation – 7 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 8 a3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9 d3 ed 10 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ 0-0 11 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 12 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 13 e4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$! led to a complicated game in M.Gurevich – M.Adams. Munich 1993.

7...g5?! 8 $\mathbb{W}a4!!$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (8... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$; 8... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 9 d4! $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ with a great advantage for White, as 10... $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ is no good: 11 $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ winning) 9 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 10 $\mathbb{W}d1$ gh 11 $\mathbb{Q}c2!$ h3?! 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$, and Black must go back to the drawing board.

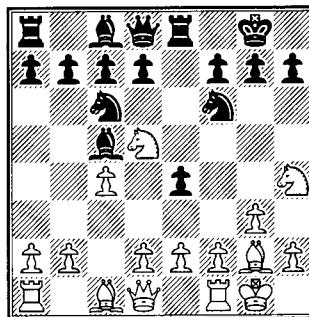
But there is a quite reliable continuation in 6... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ d6 8 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (8...g5? 9 d4!) 9 d3 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 10 cd $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 11 de $\mathbb{Q}e6$, and in a game against the German grandmaster J.Hecht (Budapest 1972) I did not succeed in extracting any particular advantage with White from the opening: 12 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 0-0 14 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 15 $\mathbb{W}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{E}ae8$ 17 e5 $\mathbb{W}e6$, and the chances are equal.

7 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 8 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c5$

Against J.Lautier (Dortmund 1993) I chose 8...d6, but that game turned out badly for me: 9 d3! ed 10 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 11 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 12 cd $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 13 b3! (13 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ =) 13... $\mathbb{W}e7$ (13... $\mathbb{Q}g4$?! 14 h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ ±) 14 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ a5 15 a3 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ hg 17 e4 g5?! (17... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ f6 19 $\mathbb{W}c4$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 21 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ ±) 18 $\mathbb{Q}ael$ f6 19 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ g4 20 f4 gf 21 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$!! 22 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}ef1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}4f3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$



25 g4! $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}h3$! (with the threat e4-e5) 26... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 28 $\mathbb{W}d2$! and surprisingly White's attack became irresistible: 28...g6 29 $\mathbb{Q}f5$! $\mathbb{W}h7$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ c6 32 e5 de 33 dc $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 36 $\mathbb{W}e6$! $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 38 $\mathbb{W}c8$ +, and Black resigned.

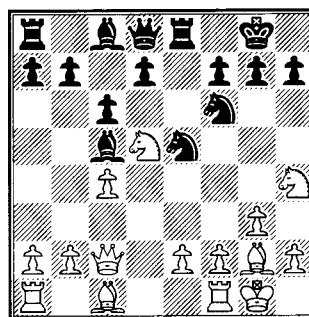


9 d3!

In the present variation this is a key undermining move by White which allows him to establish control over the central squares.

9...ed 10 ♜xd3 ♞e5 11 ♜c2 c6

He must fight against the opponent's knight outpost on d5.



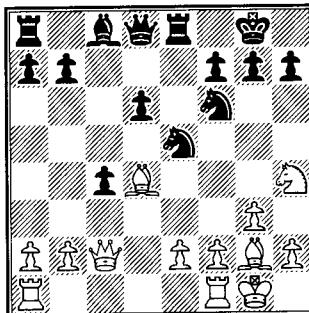
12 ♜e3!

White battles energetically for the initiative and goes in for a positional pawn sacrifice. However, also worth considering is the quieter 12 ♞xf6+? ♛xf6 13 ♜d2.

12...cd

The most principled reply. After 12...cd 13 ♜xf6+ ♛xf6 14 ♜ad1 d6 15 ♜d4 ♛e6 16 b3 White obtained a comfortable advantage in the middlegame, M.Tal – M.Gerusel (Porz 1981).

13 ♜xc5 d6 14 ♜d4 dc



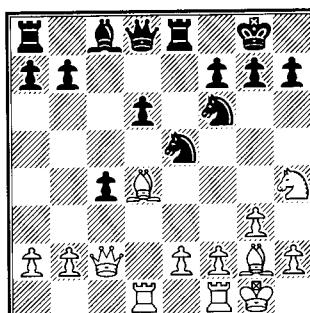
One of the key positions in the variation with 5...e4. With the temporary pawn sacrifice White has achieved a very attractive position – his two bishops and mobile e2 and f2 pawns possess quite a lot of potential energy.

15 ♕ad1

Usually in this position White places the king's rook on d1, allowing the rook a1 the possibility of manoeuvring on the queenside: 15 ♕fd1 ♖e7 16 ♕ac1.

In a later game B.Zuger positioned his rooks in a different way for an attack in the centre: 16 ♕d2 ♖e6 17 ♕ad1 ♕ac8 18 ♕c3 ♕ed8 19 ♔f5 ♖xf5 20 ♖xf5 with strong pressure in the centre, B.Zuger – K.Landenbergs, Horgen 1994. But in the next duel White brought his queen's rook into action with the help of the advance of the a-pawn: 16 ♔f5 ♖xf5 17 ♖xf5 d5 18 a4 ♖e6 19 ♖xe6 ♕xe6 20 a5 h6 21 ♔f1 g5 22 ♕a4 a6 23 ♕b4 ♔c6 24 ♕xb7 ♔xa5 25 ♕c7 ♕b8 26 ♕c3 ♕b5 27 ♕c8+ ♔h7 28 ♕d8 ♔c6 29 ♕xd5 ♕xd8 30 ♕xe6 ♕xe6 31 ♕xf6 with advantage to White, S.Cvetkovic – K.Lerner, Belgrade 1988.

16... ♖e6 17 ♔f5 ♖xf5 18 ♖xf5 d5 19 ♕c3 ♕d7 20 ♕c2 b5 21 f4 ♔eg4 22 h3 b4 23 ♕f3 ♔h6 24 ♕xf6 gf 25 e4 with advantage to White, B.Zuger – V.Korchnoi, Biel 1984.



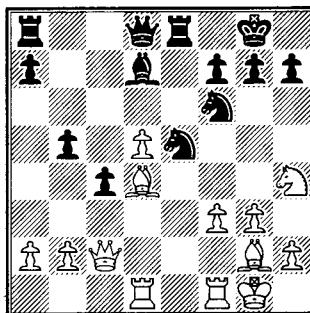
15...d5!

A very bold and, as shown by the course of the game, very strong continuation. It seems that the advance d6-d5 only helps the opponent to open the position in the centre by e2-e4, but in return Black also succeeds in activating his own pieces. Of course, the move 15...d5 also deserves serious attention in reply to the approved 15 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$.

16 e4 $\mathbb{Q}g4!$

It is useful to provoke the move f2-f3, limiting White's possibilities.

17 f3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18 ed b5!



It is precisely in the maintenance of the c4 pawn that lies the principal idea of the move 15...d5! Thanks to this, Black's pieces manage to secure for themselves the d3 square, right in the very 'heart' of the opponent's position. In turn, the passed d5 pawn is a powerful trump in White's hands, which foreshadows a tense struggle in the middlegame.

19 $\mathbb{Q}xe5?$

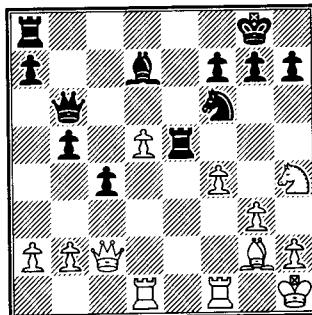
It is understandable that White wants to exchange the enemy knight, heading for d3, but his dark-squared bishop is an important cementing piece in the messy pawn structure. The best way to fight for the initiative is 19 $\mathbb{Q}fe1!$ (otherwise after $\mathbb{Q}e5-d3$ the rook f1 might remain passive) 19... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 21 b3 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ with a complicated struggle.

19... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 20 f4 $\mathbb{W}b6+$

This check underlines the vulnerability of the dark squares in the opponent's camp.

21 $\mathbb{Q}h1$

21 $\mathbb{W}f2?$ would lead to a decisive invasion by the black pieces: 21... $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ 22 $\mathbb{W}xb6$ ab.



21... $\mathbb{E}e8!$

A refined idea. Leaving the e3 square free for the manoeuvre $\mathbb{Q}f6-g4-e3$, Black provokes the move h2-h3, weakening White's kingside. The direct 21... $\mathbb{E}e3$ would allow White to consolidate his position: 22 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 23 h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 24 $\mathbb{E}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ with approximate equality.

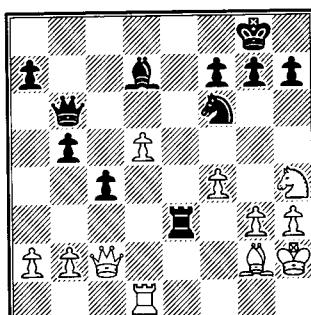
22 h3 $\mathbb{E}e3!$

Now, when the g3 pawn is deprived of support, the invasion of the black rook on e3 gains in strength.

23 $\mathbb{E}f3$ $\mathbb{E}ae8$ 24 $\mathbb{E}xe3$ $\mathbb{E}xe3$

Unclear is 24... $\mathbb{W}xe3$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}h2!$ (25 $\mathbb{Q}f3?$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 26 $\mathbb{E}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ 28 $\mathbb{E}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8\#$).

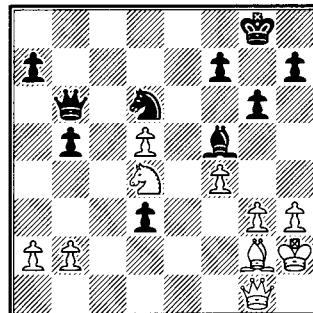
25 $\mathbb{Q}h2$



25...g6!

An excellent move, restricting the mobility of the knight h4 and creating an outpost for the black knight on the f5 square.

26 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 27 $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 28 $\mathbb{W}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{E}d3!$ 30 $\mathbb{E}xd3$ cd



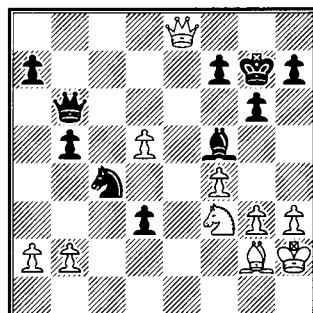
Defining a clear positional advantage for Black. His passed d3 pawn is extremely dangerous, whereas White's passed pawn is firmly blockaded against further advance and only restricts the mobility of his own bishop.

31 ♜e3

31 ♜xf5? leads to immediate defeat after 31...♜xf5.

31...♝c4 32 ♜e8+ ♔g7 33 ♜f3!

The exchange of the white knight leads to the d3 pawn running through to queen: 33 ♜xf5+? gf 34 b3 d2 35 ♜e2 ♜d4.



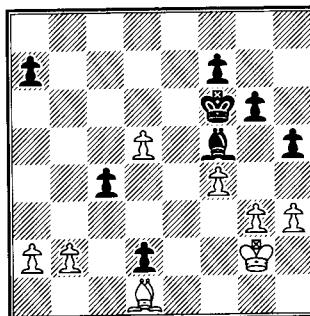
33...♜e3!

The exchange of queens allows Black to reduce his opponent's counterchances to a minimum and increases the significance of his passed pawn. The direct 33...d2 would allow White to generate counterplay: 34 ♜e2 ♜a5 35 b3! (35 a3? ♜a4 36 ♜xd2 ♜c2 37 g4 ♜d7+-) 35...♜c2 36 bc d1=♛ 37 ♜e5+ f6 (37...♚f8? 38 d6!! ♜g8 39 ♜e8+ ♜g7 40 ♜g5+-) 38 ♜e7+ ♜g8 39 ♜e8+ with a perpetual check.

34 ♜xe3 ♜xe3 35 ♜d2 ♜c4! 36 ♜xc4 bc 37 ♜f3 d2 38 ♜d1 ♜f6

The direct 38...♚b1? would let slip the advantage: 39 ♜g2 (39 a3? ♜a2+-) 39...♜xa2 40 ♜f2 c3 41 bc ♜xd5 42 ♜e3.

39 ♜g2 h5!



40 g4?

More stubborn would be 40 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$, but even here Black should gradually realise his advantage, since White will not manage to win back his pawn: 44 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 47 b4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 48 b5 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 49 a4 h4 50 a5 h3 51 b6 ab 52 ab h2 53 b7 h1= \mathbb{W} 54 b8= \mathbb{W} $\mathbb{W}c1+$ winning.

40... $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ h4!

Fixing the weak pawn on the h3 square.

42 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 43 g5+ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}g4??$

A blunder which, however, does not influence the result of the game. After 45 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 48 b4 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ Black will win.

45... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$

White resigned.

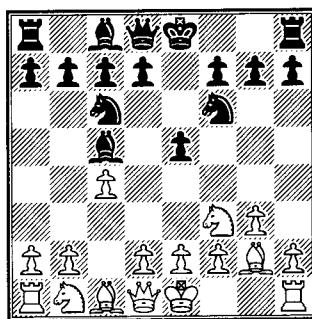
Boris Gelfand – Anatoly Karpov

Candidates Match for the World Championship, 9th Game, Sanghi Nagar 1995

1 c4 e5 2 g3 ♜f6 3 ♜g2 ♜c6 4 ♜f3

White chooses a cunning order of moves. By delaying the development of the queen's knight to c3, he denies his opponent the possibility of playing the popular system with the entry of the bishop on b4.

4...♜c5



A flexible reaction to his opponent's move. If, instead of 4 ♜f3, he had continued 4 ♜c3, the development of the bishop to c5 would look less effective. By playing 5 e3, followed by ♜g1-e2, White deploys his forces harmoniously and prepares the advance d2-d4, restricting the activity of the bishop on c5.

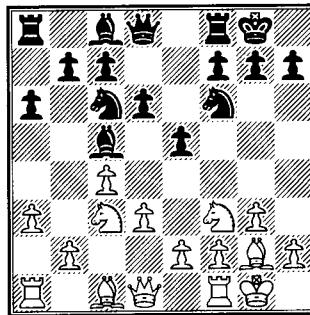
5 0-0 d6 6 ♜c3 0-0 7 d3 a6

More frequently played is 7...h6, preventing the thrust ♜c1-g5. In such positions the pin is rather unpleasant but for the time being he can wait a while with this move.

8 a3

The immediate thrust of the bishop to g5 brings no particular benefit: 8 ♜g5 h6 9 ♜h4 (9 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 10 ♜e4 ♜e7 11 ♜xc5 dc 12 ♜d2 ♜g4!! with a fully equal game for Black, B.Gulko – J.Waitzkin, USA 1995)

9... $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ dc 13 e3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ a5 16 $\mathbb{W}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 18 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}ad6$ with equality, A.Onischuk – M.Sadler, Elista 1998.

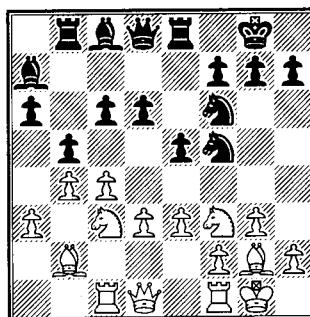


8... $\mathbb{Q}d4!?$

Played at the present moment, this knight jump appears to be a novelty. Its aim is to simplify the position and prepare the move c7-c6, taking under control the key d5 square and limiting the activity of the bishop g2. 8...h6 9 b4 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ is usually played here, e.g. 10 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 11 h3 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 14 e3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 15 a4 c6 16 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 17 a5 $\mathbb{W}d7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}bd8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 20 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 21 e4 d5 22 cd cd 23 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ with a complicated struggle, M.Marin – V.Gavrikov, Goteborg 2000.

9 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

By avoiding the exchange, White intends in the future to drive away the black knight from the centre by means of e2-e3. Later, in the game B.Gulko – M.Sadler (Lucerne 1997), White improved on his play by 9 $\mathbb{Q}e1!$ with the aim of speeding up the advance e2-e3. There followed 9...c6 10 e3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 12 b4 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (13...d5 led to a slight advantage for White after 14 cd cd 15 e4 de 16 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$) 14 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ b5?!



A characteristic situation for many variations of the English Opening – leisurely manoeuvring gives way to tactical complications!

Boris Gelfand – Anatoly Karpov

15 c5! dc 16 ♜e4! cb 17 ♜xe5?! (stronger was 17 ♜xe5! ba 18 ♜xf6+ gf 19 ♜xb8 ♜xb8 20 ♜xc6 b4 21 ♜al with advantage for White – Gulko)
17...ba 18 ♜al ♜xe4 19 ♜xe4 ♜g5?

A mistake in return. 19...c5! led to unclear play: 20 ♜h5 (20 ♜f3 ♜h6!) 20...g6 21 ♜f3 ♜xe5! (21...b4 22 ♜g4 with an attack) 22 ♜xe5 ♜e6 23 ♜xb8 ♜xb8 24 ♜d5 (Gulko).

20 ♜xc6 ♜b7 21 ♜xa7 ♜xa7 22 ♜c5! f6 (22...g6 is more stubborn: 23 ♜c1 ♜e6 24 ♜xa3, but even here Black's position is hopeless) 23 ♜c2 (23 ♜xf5? ♜xf5 24 e4 ♜g4) 23... ♜e6 (23... ♜xe3 24 ♜c1) 24 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 25 e4, and White won.

9...c6 10 b4

It turns out that it is not so simple to drive away the knight on d4: 10 e3 ♜g4?! 11 f3 ♜f5! Of course, in the event of 9 ♜el (instead of 9 ♜d2) Black would not have had this resource.

10... ♜a7 11 ♜b2

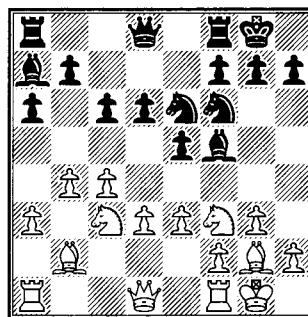
Again 11 e3 leads to unclear play after 11... ♜g4?! 12 f3 ♜f5 13 fg ♜xe3.

11... ♜f5

With the idea of ♜d8-d7 and ♜f5-h3.

12 e3 ♜e6 13 ♜f3

Intending to exchange the light-squared bishop by ♜f3-h4.



13...h6!

Black has achieved a pleasant result from the opening. He has deployed his pieces harmoniously and will enter the middlegame with equal chances.

14 ♜b3 ♜d7

14... ♜xd3 15 ♜fd1 e4 16 ♜el is in White's favour.

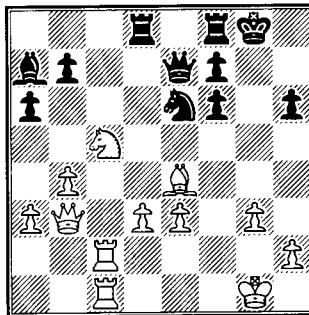
15 ♜ad1 ♜g4 16 ♜d2 ♜ad8 17 ♜c1 ♜xf3

The exchange of bishop for knight allows Black to start counterplay in the centre.

18 ♜xf3 d5!?

Also worth considering is 18...♝g5 19 ♜g2 ♛f5 with an unclear position.

19 cd cd 20 ♜a4 d4! 21 ♜c5 ♛e7 22 ♜dc2 de 23 fe e4! 24 ♜xf6 gf 25 ♜xe4



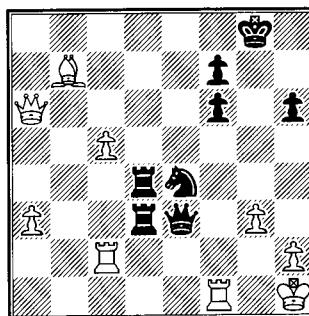
25...♝g5!

A clever skirmish in the centre of the board has in the end led to a position where Black's chances are superior.

26 ♜xb7 ♜xc5 27 bc ♛xe3+ 28 ♔h1 ♜xd3 29 ♛c4

No good are either 29 ♜c3? ♛xc1+, or 29 ♜b1? ♜b3 30 ♜b2 ♜xb7! 31 ♜xb7 ♛f3+ 32 ♔g1 ♜h3 mate.

29...♜fd8 30 ♜f1 ♜8d4! 31 ♛xa6 ♜e4!



Black has more than sufficient compensation for the pawn. However, here White could force a draw by giving up the queen: 32 ♛a8+ ♜d8 (32...♚g7 33 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 34 ♜cf2 ♜e6 with full equality) 33 ♜xe4! ♜xa8 34 ♜xa8 ♜xa3 (34...♜c3 35 ♜xc3 ♛xc3 36 c6 ♛xa3 37 ♜b7 ♛c3 38 ♜f4) 35 ♜g2 ♜c3 36 ♜xc3 ♛xc3 37 c6 with an inevitable draw, which, however, in view of the match situation would be tantamount to defeat for Gelfand.

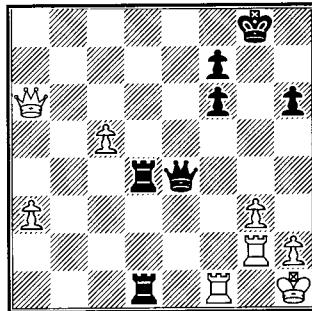
32 ♜g2?

This passive move, made in time-trouble, leads to serious consequences.

32... $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

Otherwise it will end in a rout, for example: 33 h3 $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}gg1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3+$ or 33 $\mathbb{Q}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$.

33... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$



34 $\mathbb{Q}xf6?$

More tenacious was 34 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}e2$.

34... $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xf1?$

The final mistake. He could still have put up resistance after 36 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}f2$.

36... $\mathbb{Q}d1+$.

White resigned.

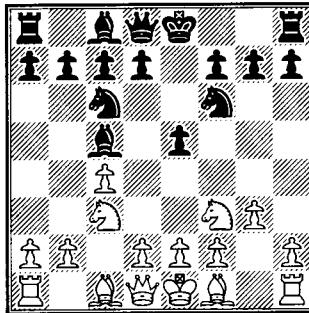
The score moved on to 6:3 in my favour. The match was over, and I had qualified for the next stage of the world championship, where I faced the prospect of a duel with Gata Kamsky...

9

Mihail Marin – Anatoly Karpov

Spain 2003

1 c4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ e5 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 4 g3 $\mathbb{Q}c5$



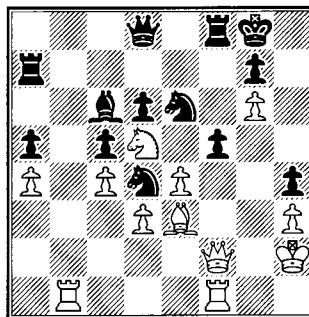
5 $\mathbb{Q}g2$

The continuation 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$? $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 7 e4 c5, was first seen in the game M.Botvinnik – P.Keres (Moscow 1967), and from that distant time was considered harmless for Black. However, quite recently, grandmaster V.Ivanchuk found a new idea in this ‘forgotten’ variant.

V.Ivanchuk – V.Anand (Wijk aan Zee 1999): 8 d4!!

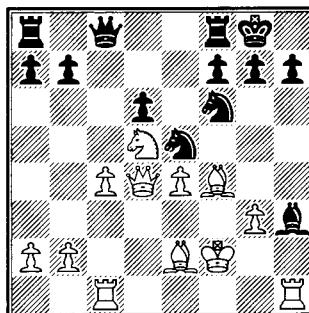
The original game, M.Botvinnik – P.Keres, proceeded in the following way: 8 d3 d6 9 h3 h5?! (subsequently Black managed to significantly improve his play: 9...0-0 10 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8!$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}ed4$, and in the game G.Garcia – W.Uhlmann, Leipzig 1973, Black obtained a comfortable position) 10 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ h4 12 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 15 b4! b6 16 $\mathbb{Q}ab1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}hf1$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}cd4$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ f6 21 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 22 a4! a5 23 ba ba 24 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 25 g5! 0-0 (25...fg 26 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$! $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$! +-)

26 g6 f5



27 $\mathbb{B}b8!!$ and Black resigned.

8...cd 9 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 0-0 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ d6 11 h3 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e2$. A Sicilian type of position has been reached, which Ivanchuk assessed as more promising for White. Later the game ended in a draw after stormy complications, which Black provoked with his next moves: 12... $\mathbb{W}c8$ (12... $\mathbb{B}c8$ 13 b3 $\mathbb{W}a5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}g2\pm$) 13 $\mathbb{B}ac1!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d5$



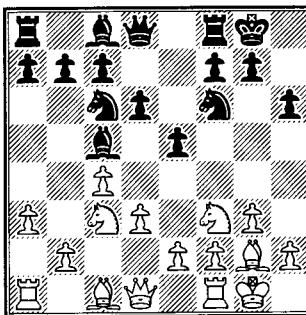
14... $\mathbb{W}e6$! The only defence, as demonstrated by the following variations pointed out by Ivanchuk: 14... $\mathbb{B}e8?$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ gf 16 g4! $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ (16... $\mathbb{Q}xg4+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}g3+-$) 17 $\mathbb{B}cg1$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ de (18...fe 19 $\mathbb{W}e3$ f5 20 $\mathbb{B}xh7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 21 $\mathbb{B}h1+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 22 $\mathbb{B}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}g5+-$) 19 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 20 $\mathbb{W}xe2!+-$; 14... $\mathbb{Q}xd5?$ 15 cd $\mathbb{W}d7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ de 17 $\mathbb{W}xe5+-$.

15 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (15 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+?$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 16 $\mathbb{B}xh3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+-+$) 15... $\mathbb{W}e7$ (15... $\mathbb{Q}fg4+$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 17 $\mathbb{B}d1+-$) 16 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ 17 $\mathbb{W}e3??$

As shown by Ivanchuk, stronger was 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4+$ (17... $\mathbb{W}e6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}c7!$) 18 $\mathbb{Q}e1!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 19 $\mathbb{W}h4!$ $\mathbb{W}xh4$ 20 gh with advantage to White.

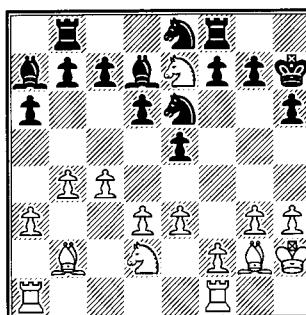
17... $\mathbb{Q}xe4+$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5!$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 20 $\mathbb{B}he1$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}g2!$ $\mathbb{W}xa8$ 22 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 23 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 24 $\mathbb{W}f3$ Drawn.

5...d6 6 0-0 0-0 7 d3 h6 8 a3



8...a5

In this game I decided to fight for space on the queenside and hamper the advance b2-b4. In a game against J.Timman (Amsterdam/Jakarta, World Championship Match 1993) I chose the more restrained 8...a6. I mention the fact that in this game I had to endure quite a few anxious moments: 9 b4 ♜a7 10 ♜b2 ♜g4 11 h3 ♜e6 12 ♜h2 ♜b8 13 ♜d2 ♜d7?! (13...d5!?) 14 ♜d5 ♜e8 15 ♜a4! ♜d4 16 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 17 e3 ♜e6 18 ♜e7+ ♜h7.



19 c5! dc 20 ♜c4! ♜a4 21 ♜e4+ ♜h8 22 ♜xe5 ♜f6 23 ♜f5 ♜fe8 24 ♜xf6 gf 25 ♜d5 ♜g7 26 bc ♜xc5 27 ♜fc1 ♜f8 28 ♜a5! b6 29 ♜c6 ♜b7 30 ♜c4 ♜b5 31 ♜g4+ ♜g5 and here Timman, by playing 32 ♜d7?, let slip victory, which he could have achieved by 32 ♜d4, h5 (32...c5, 33 ♜xb5, ab, 34 h4, h5, 35 ♜xf6!+-; 32...♜e5, 33 e4+), 33 ♜f4 (with the threat of 34 ♜xf6, ♜xf6, 35 ♜c8+), 33...♜d6, 34 a4!, ♜xf4, 35 gf.

9 e3

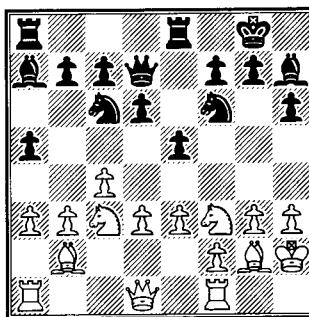
Preventing the jump of the black knight to d4 and preparing the advance d3-d4.

9... $\mathbb{B}e8$ 10 b3

At present, immediate activity in the centre by 10 d4 promises nothing real for White – 10...ed 11 ed $\mathbb{B}b6$ 12 h3 $\mathbb{B}f5$.

10... $\mathbb{B}f5$ 11 $\mathbb{B}b2$ $\mathbb{B}a7$ 12 h3 $\mathbb{W}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{W}h2$ $\mathbb{B}h7$

The game develops along the channels of unhurried positional manoeuvring. With his pawns, White takes under control all the squares along the 4th rank, while Black, by retreating his bishops to a7 and h7, prepares to meet the advances d3-d4 and e3-e4 in more comfortable conditions.



14 $\mathbb{N}g1$!

A typical manoeuvre in such positions. By transferring the knight to e2, White's position gains maximum flexibility in the spirit of Philidor – all his pieces are placed behind his pawns! After this, in addition to the advances b3-b4, d3-d4 and e3-e4, he can add the advance f2-f4.

14... $\mathbb{N}d8$

Black adheres to an analogous strategy – by moving the knight away from c6, he increases the mobility of his queenside pawn chain.

15 $\mathbb{N}ge2$ c6 16 e4

The final preparation for the advance f2-f4.

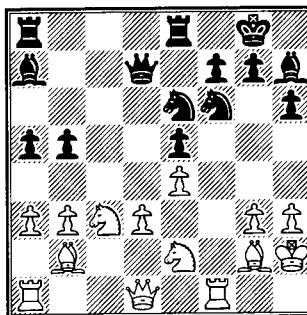
16... $\mathbb{N}e6$

Also interesting was an immediate 16...b5!? 17 f4 (17 cb cb 18 f4 b4 19 $\mathbb{N}a4$ $\mathbb{N}c6$) 17...bc 18 bc (18 dc ef) 18... $\mathbb{B}b8$ 19 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{N}e6$, and the vulnerability of the b3 square gives Black real counterplay.

17 f4 b5 18 cb cb 19 fe

By continuing 19 f5, White could exclude from play the enemy bishop on h7. But after 19... $\mathbb{N}d4$ Black retains counterplay associated with the possible advance b5-b4 and then d6-d5.

19...de



20 $\mathbb{Q}xf6!?$

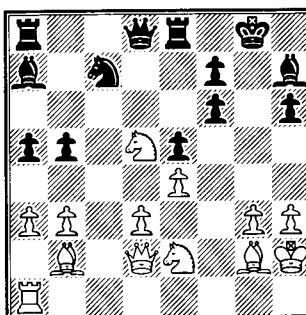
The sacrifice of the exchange allows White to establish his knight in a dominating position in the centre (the d5 square) and to exert unpleasant pressure in the region of the black king.

20...gf 21 $\mathbb{Q}d5 \mathbb{W}d8$

21... $\mathbb{Q}g7?$ would lead to a catastrophe: 22 $\mathbb{Q}ef4!$

22 $\mathbb{W}d2 \mathbb{Q}c7$

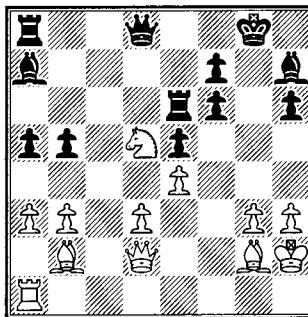
It seems that White's key attacking piece will be exchanged.



23 $\mathbb{Q}ef4!$

White builds up his attack in inspired fashion. By combinational means he maintains his menacing knight on d5. Moreover, White also retains compensation for the sacrificed exchange after 23 $\mathbb{W}xh6 \mathbb{Q}xd5$ 24 ed $\mathbb{W}d6$ (24... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ with the initiative) 25 $\mathbb{W}f1 \mathbb{Q}xd3$ 26 $\mathbb{W}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 27 $\mathbb{W}d2$ with a complicated position.

23... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xd5 \mathbb{W}e6$



25 g4??

A significant positional error which limits the possibilities of the bishop g2. After this it will be no better than the black bishop on h7! He should continue 25 $\mathbb{W}xh6$ f5 26 $\mathbb{W}d2$ with full compensation for the sacrificed exchange.

25... $\mathbb{B}c8$ 26 $\mathbb{B}f1$

By now White will not succeed in capturing on h6: 26 $\mathbb{W}xh6?$ f5 27 $\mathbb{B}c1$ $\mathbb{B}xc1$ 28 $\mathbb{W}xc1$ fg.

26... $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{B}a8!$ 28 $\mathbb{W}b2$ $\mathbb{B}aa6!$

The transfer of the rook to a6 allows Black to cover all vulnerable points in his position. With steady play, the initiative begins to pass into his hands.

29 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 30 b4 ab 31 ab $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 32 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{B}ed6!$

Creating the potential for a return sacrifice of the exchange on d5.

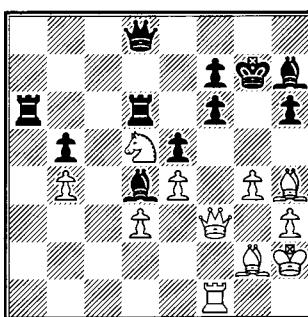
33 $\mathbb{Q}c7$

33 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{B}xd5!$

33... $\mathbb{B}ab6$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{B}bc6$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 36 $\mathbb{W}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 37 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{B}a6$

38 $\mathbb{W}f3?$

In time trouble White places his queen on a poor square which allows me to carry out an effective return sacrifice of the exchange. 38 $\mathbb{B}c1$ would have maintained the unclear situation.



38... \blacksquare xd5! 39 ed \blacksquare d6 40 \blacksquare h1 \blacksquare g6

The situation has abruptly changed. Black's light-squared bishop has broken free; the white pawns on b4, d5 and d3 are in need of defence.

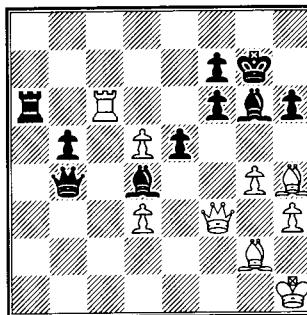
41 \blacksquare c1

Passive defence of the pawn weaknesses leads to a quick crash: 41 \blacksquare b1 \blacksquare a3 42 \blacksquare f1 e4+.

41... \blacksquare xb4

41...e4?! 42 de \blacksquare xb4 43 \blacksquare d1.

42 \blacksquare c6



42... \blacksquare xc6

Here I also looked at this beautiful variation: 42...e4?! 43 \blacksquare xf6+ \blacksquare h7 44 \blacksquare f4!

a) 44 de \blacksquare e1+

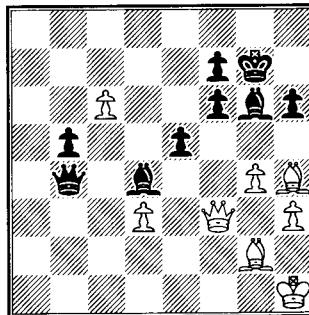
a1) 44... \blacksquare a1+? 45 \blacksquare h2 \blacksquare g1+ 46 \blacksquare h1! (46 \blacksquare g3? \blacksquare e1+ 47 \blacksquare f4 \blacksquare h2+ -+) 46... \blacksquare f2+ =;

a2 44... \blacksquare a3 45 \blacksquare f4 (45 \blacksquare f1 \blacksquare a1 46 \blacksquare c1 \blacksquare xc1 47 \blacksquare xc1 \blacksquare xf6 -+) 45... \blacksquare e1+ 46 \blacksquare f1 \blacksquare xe4! 47 \blacksquare xe4+ (47 \blacksquare xel \blacksquare xh3 mate) 47... \blacksquare xe4+ 48 \blacksquare h2 \blacksquare f3-+;

45 \blacksquare f1 \blacksquare xf1+ 46 \blacksquare xf1 \blacksquare xe4+ (46... \blacksquare xc6? 47 dc+- \blacksquare xf6 48 c7 \blacksquare xe4+ 49 \blacksquare g2) 47 \blacksquare g2 \blacksquare a1+ 48 \blacksquare h2 \blacksquare a2!-+;

b) 44... \blacksquare e1+ (44... \blacksquare a1+?! 45 \blacksquare f1 ed 46 \blacksquare xd4 \blacksquare xf1+! 47 \blacksquare xf1 \blacksquare xd4 48 \blacksquare f6 \blacksquare e4+ 49 \blacksquare h2 \blacksquare xf6 50 \blacksquare xf6 \blacksquare g7 51 \blacksquare f2 \blacksquare xd5 52 \blacksquare d2 \blacksquare c4 53 \blacksquare g3) 45 \blacksquare f1 \blacksquare xf1+ 46 \blacksquare xf1 \blacksquare a4 47 \blacksquare xd4 \blacksquare xd4 48 de \blacksquare xe4+ 49 \blacksquare g1 \blacksquare xd5 50 \blacksquare d6 b4 with great chances of a win for Black. But as a result I decided to play more simply.

43 dc



43...e4!

A beautiful ‘unblocking’ pawn sacrifice which surprisingly allows me to create mating threats against the white king!

44 de ♜e5! 45 c7??

More tenacious was 45 ♜e3 ♜b1+ 46 ♜el (46 ♜el b4 followed by b3) 46...♜c2, but also in this case the combinational threats against the white king with the promotion of the b5 pawn decide the outcome of the battle in Black’s favour.

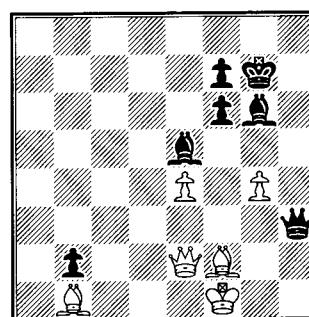
45...♜c5 46 ♜f1 b4 47 ♜d3 ♜xc7 48 ♛g2 b3 49 ♜f2

The only way to make it difficult for White to advance his b3 pawn to the queening square was by 49 ♜b1 followed by ♜d3.

49...♜c1 50 ♜e3 b2 51 ♜el h5! 52 ♜b1 hg 53 hg ♜f4

White is in no state to defend both flanks!

54 ♜e2 ♜h2+ 55 ♜f1 ♜h3+



56 ♛g1

Or 56 ♜el ♜h1+ 57 ♜f1 ♜xe4+! 58 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 59 ♜e2 b1=♛ 60 ♜xb1 ♜xb1 and Black wins.

56...♜h2+ 57 ♜h1 ♜g3+ 58 ♛g1 ♜xf2+

Black could win more easily by 58...♜h2+ 59 ♜f1 ♜xf2 60 ♜xf2 ♜h1+ 61 ♛g1 ♜xe4!

59 ♜xf2 ♜h2+ 60 ♜e1 ♜g1+

Also here there is an immediate win by an analogous ‘little combination’: 60...♜h1+ 61 ♜f1 ♜xe4+!

**61 ♜f1 ♜xg4 62 ♜d3 ♜g1+ 63 ♜d2 ♜c1+ 64 ♜e2 ♜h5+
65 ♜f2 ♜h6 66 ♜g2 ♜e1 67 ♜c2 ♜g5 68 ♜b1 ♜e2+ 69 ♜xe2 ♜xe2
70 ♜f2 ♜g4 71 ♜e3 f5**

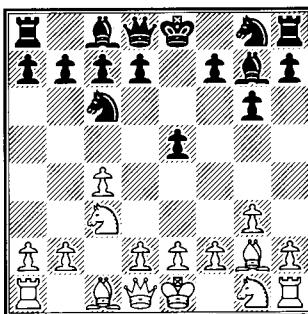
White resigned.

10

Jaan Ehlvest – Anatoly Karpov

Linares 1991

1 c4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 g3 g6 4 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$



This system is called the **Closed Variation**. And it is not hard to see that on the board we also have the Closed Variation of the Sicilian Defence with colours reversed. With such an opening formation both sides have the flexibility to vary their different strategical plans. I think that here it is hard for White to seriously reckon on a successful opening, and the struggle transfers to the middlegame.

There are various plans in the present position. A popular move is 5 $\mathbb{R}b1$, to advance quickly by b2-b4 and take the initiative on the queenside (5...a5 6 a3). However, the rook can also occupy the b1 square later. Another popular continuation is 5 e3, followed by 6 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ and, depending on the circumstances, d2-d3 or d2-d4. The move 5 e4 is a basic plan, suggested by M.Botvinnik for the Closed Variation of the Sicilian Defence (e7-e5); White weakens the d4 square, but makes it difficult for Black to generate counterplay on the kingside, while at an opportune moment he can himself commence active operations in this sector of the board by f2-f4. And, finally, he can choose a line with the development of the king's knight on f3.

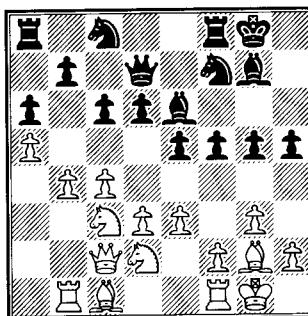
Black, in his turn, can choose between the development of the king's knight on f6 or e7; he can carry out the advance f7-f5 or, abstaining from this, prepare the future manoeuvre $\mathbb{Q}e6$, $\mathbb{Q}d7$ and $\mathbb{Q}h3$. In some situations, particularly with the development of the white knight on e2,

there is the possibility of an original plan associated with the advance of the edge pawn – h7-h5-h4.

5 d3

A flexible move, with which White presently masks his intentions. It should be mentioned that I have very readily adopted such a flexible construction with both colours. I offer for your consideration two instructive games where I gained victory when conducting the white pieces.

A.Karpov – J.Polgar (Bilbao 1987): 5 e3 d6 6 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}ge7$ 7 b4 a6 8 d3 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 0-0 10 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}ec3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 12 a4 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ f6 14 0-0 c6 15 $\mathbb{Q}dc3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ f5 17 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ g5 18 a5 h5



19 f4! A typical counterattack in such positions, bringing Black's attack on the kingside to a halt.

19... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ g4 24 d4 ef 25 ef d5 26 cd $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ cd 28 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ h4 30 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$, and Black resigned.

A.Karpov – L.Ljubojevic (Bugojno 1986): 5 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 6 e3 0-0 7 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ d6 8 b4 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 9 b5 $\mathbb{Q}a5$. The position of the knight on a5 later becomes a source of worry for Black. However in the event of 9... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ possible is 10 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 12 d3 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ with an initiative on the queenside.

10 d3 a6 11 a4 ab 12 ab d5 13 cd $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 14 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}fd8$. He cannot play 16... $\mathbb{Q}h3$ at once because of 17 $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ c6 (18... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}fc8$ 20 b6) 19 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 20 b6, and Black has problems with the knight a5.

17 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}h1!$ $\mathbb{Q}ab8$ (19...c6 20 b6) 20 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ c6. The attempt to get the knight a5 out of jail leads to the loss of a pawn. It is possibly worth deciding on 20... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ (or 21 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$).

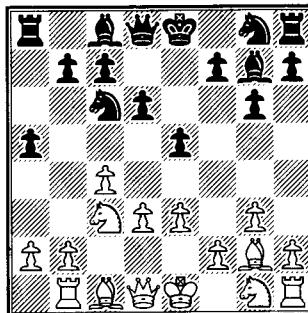
22 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ bc 23 $\mathbb{B}xb5$ cb with counterplay) 21... $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 22 $\mathbb{W}c3$ b6 23 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{B}bc8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{B}xc3$ with compensation for the pawn.

21 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ b6 23 bc $\mathbb{B}dc8$ 24 $\mathbb{W}d1!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 25 $\mathbb{B}c2!$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 26 $\mathbb{B}cb2$ b5 27 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{W}xd7$ 29 $\mathbb{B}xb5$. White has a winning position, though it will require quite some time to gain the full point. Not wishing to weary the reader we omit the further course of the game, which took another 56 moves!

5...d6 6 $\mathbb{B}b1$ a5 7 e3

White is satisfied with the fact that he has succeeded in provoking the move a7-a5, and transfers to the plan with the development of the knight on e2. The plan of immediately grabbing space on the queenside by b2-b4-b5 is illustrated by the following instructive game.

G.Kasparov – V.Hort (Cologne 1988): 7 a3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 8 b4 ab 9 ab 0-0 10 b5 $\mathbb{Q}d4?$ 11 e3 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ $\mathbb{B}e8?!$ 13 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14 h3 h6 15 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16 d4 ed 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ (17 ed $\mathbb{Q}ce4$) 17... $\mathbb{W}c8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ c6 19 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 20 $\mathbb{B}a1$ $\mathbb{B}xa1$ 21 $\mathbb{B}xa1$ h5 (with the idea of h5-h4) 22 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ Drawn.



7... $\mathbb{Q}f6$

The other logical continuation is 7...f5 8 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$. Let's look at an instructive game on this theme, in which White manages to expose the shady side of the advance a7-a5.

M.Gurevich – G.Kamsky (Reggio Emilia 1991): 9 b3?! Preparing a flexible deployment of pieces: $\mathbb{Q}b2$, $\mathbb{W}d2$, 0-0 and then f2-f4 with a gradual creation of tension over the whole board.

9...0-0 10 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ Black played better in a later game M.Gurevich – P.Nikolic (Antwerp 1997): 10... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}f7?!$ (Preparing the exchange of the knight on d5) 12 $\mathbb{Q}ec3$ (12 0-0?! $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 13 cd $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 14 e4 c6 15 dc bc 16 ef gf 17 d4±) 12... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}b8!$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ c6 15 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$, and a complicated position with chances for both sides has been reached.

11 ♜d2 ♜b8 12 0-0 b6 13 ♜be1!?!? ♜h8 14 f4 ♜g4 15 ♜d5 ♜e6 16 h3 ♜h6 17 ♜ec3 ♜d7 18 ♜b5 ♜bc8 19 d4!?. By creating the threat 20 ♜dxc7 ♜xc7 21 d5, White goes over to active operations.

19...♜xd5 20 ♜xd5 ♜b4 21 de de 22 a3 ♜a6 (22...♜xd5 23 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 24 cd ♜fd8 25 ♜d1±) 23 fe! c6 24 e6 ♜e7 25 ♜xg7+ ♜xg7 26 ♜d6 ♜c7 27 e4!, and Black's position starts to collapse.

8 ♜ge2 h5!?

After White's king's knight has gone to e2, the sprint of the edge pawn is fully justified.

9 h3 0-0 10 b3 ♜e6 11 ♜d5 ♜b8

Removing the rook from the dangerous diagonal and covering the b7 pawn.

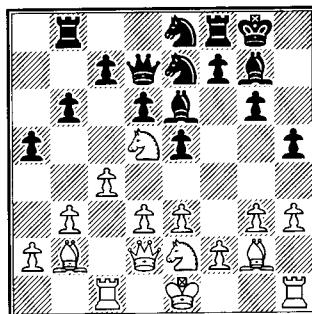
12 ♜d2 ♜d7 13 ♜ec3 ♜e8

The a5 pawn can also be reinforced by the immediate 13...b6. But here its undefended state tells in the variation 13...♜e7? 14 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 15 ♜e4.

14 ♜b2 b6 15 ♜c1 ♜e7

Black is ready to drive away the white knight from d5, by carrying out the manoeuvre ♜e7-c8 followed by c7-c6.

16 ♜e2!?



By bringing back the knight, White renews the idea of the advance d3-d4 and frees the c3 square in case the knight d5 has to retreat.

16...c5!

Fighting against his opponent's plan. Black is counting on the fact that he will manage to cover the vulnerable b5 and d5 squares with the help of the move ♜c7.

17 ♜ec3

Black's position is quite promising after 17 d4 ♜xd5 18 cd ed 19 ed ♜c7.

17...♝c7 18 h4

Otherwise it is not easy for White to castle kingside.

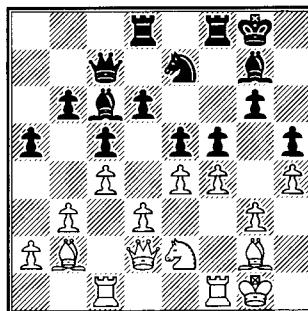
18...f5 19 ♞xc7 ♕xc7 20 ♞e2

In a changing situation White returns to the idea of the advance f2-f4.

20...♝bd8

An immediate display of activity by 20...b5 leads to a rather better game for White: 21 cb ♜xb5 22 f4±.

21 f4 ♜d7 22 0-0 ♜c6 23 e4



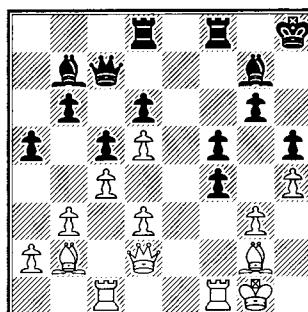
23...♚h8?

It seems that a leisurely manoeuvring struggle is taking place on the board. However there is considerable latent tension and the slightest awkward move could lead to an explosion of dynamics. The careless shuffle of the king to h8 allows White to achieve a significant advantage. The more accurate 23...♚h7 or 23...♜d7 would maintain approximate equality.

24 ♞c3 ef 25 ♞d5?

White misses his chance! A fourth(!) appearance of the knight on e2 would allow him to gain an advantage: 25 ♞e2! fe (25...fg? 26 ♜h6+ mates) 26 de with ♞e2xf4 to follow, underlines the vulnerability of the d5, e6 and g6 points and the precarious position of the black king.

25...♝xd5 26 ed ♜b7



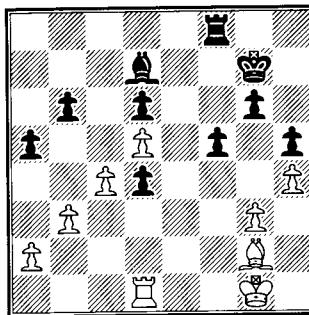
27 ♜xf4?!

After this capture Black retains the possibility of creating a passed pawn on the kingside, which in the end also decides the outcome of the struggle in the endgame. He could maintain equality by 27 gf ♜e7 (27...♜de8 28 ♜cel ♜d8 29 ♜xe8 ♜xe8 30 ♜xg7+ ♛xg7 31 ♜el) 28 ♜el! (28 ♜xg7+ ♛xg7 29 ♜f2 ♜de8+) 28...♜xe1 29 ♜xg7+ ♛xg7 30 ♜cxel ♜de8.

27...♜de8 28 ♜ff1 ♜xb2 29 ♜xb2+ ♜g7 30 ♜f2 ♜f6 31 ♜cel ♜c8 32 ♛h2 ♜d7 33 ♜f4 ♛g7 34 ♛gl ♜e5 35 d4 ♜xe1 36 ♜xe1 ♜xd4+

After the exchange of queens Black quickly creates a passed pawn on the kingside. 36...cd leads to a draw after 37 ♜d1 ♜e8 38 ♜xd4.

37 ♜xd4 cd 38 ♜d1



38...f4!

Radically changing the situation on the board. After 38...♜e8 39 ♛f2! ♜e3 40 ♜xd4 ♜c3 41 ♜d2 Black would maintain only a symbolic advantage.

39 ♛f2 fg+ 40 ♛xg3 ♜e8 41 ♜xd4 ♜f5!

41...♜e2 42 ♜e4 leads to a draw. Now, however, the break on the kingside comes in a highly favourable version.

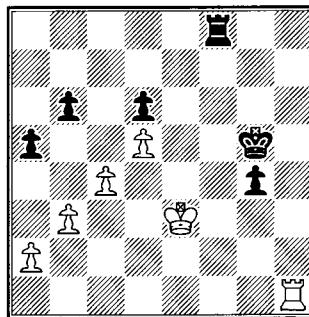
42 ♛f2 ♛f6 43 ♜f3 g5 44 hg+

There is no salvation in 44 ♜xh5 ♛e5 (far stronger than 44...gh 45 ♜xh4 ♜h8 46 ♜h1 ♜e4 47 ♜el!) 45 ♜d1 ♜h8, and White cannot hold on.

44...♛xg5 45 ♜d1 ♜f8 46 ♛e3

Or 46 ♛g3 h4+ etc.

46...♜g4 47 ♜xg4 hg 48 ♜h1



48...♜f6!

The rook endgame is easily won for Black, not so clear is 48...g3
49 ♜h3 ♛g4 50 ♜h6.

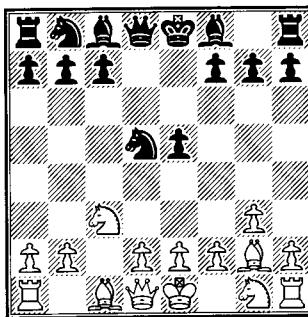
**49 ♛e2 g3 50 ♜f1 ♜f4 51 a3 ♛g4 52 b4 ab 53 ab g2 54 ♜xf4 ♛xf4
55 ♛f2 ♛e5 56 ♛xg2 ♛d4 57 c5 bc 58 bc ♛xc5 59 ♛f3 ♛xd5
60 ♛e3 ♛c4**

White resigned.

Mikhail Gurevich – Alexei Shirov

Sarajevo 2000

1 c4 e5 2 ♜c3 ♜f6 3 g3 d5 4 cd ♜xd5 5 ♜g2



White is again adopting the Sicilian Defence as the first player – but this time it's the Dragon Variation with an extra tempo.

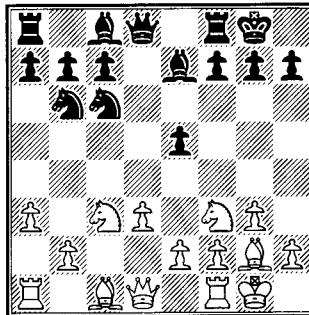
5...♞b6

An immediate retreat of the knight to b6, increasing his control over the d4 square, is recognised as the most reliable continuation. An attempt by Black to keep the knight in the centre would allow his opponent to carry out advantageously the advance d2-d4: 5...♝e6 6 ♜f3 ♜c6 7 0-0 ♜e7 8 d4! ♜xc3

Leading to an advantage for White is 8...ed 9 ♜xd4 ♜xc3 (or 9...♜xd4 10 ♜xd4 ♜f6 11 ♜a4+ c6 12 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 13 ♜d1) 10 bc ♜xd4 11 cd c6 12 ♜a4 0-0 13 ♜d1.

9 bc e4 10 ♜d2 f5 11 e3, and good prospects emerge for White to develop an initiative in the centre and on the queenside. The game A.Kveinis – A.Shetinin (Cappelle la Grande 1999) continued in the following way: 11...0-0 12 c4 ♜a5 13 ♜c2 c5 14 d5 ♜d7 15 g4! ♜d6! 16 gf ♜xf5 17 ♜xe4 ♜c7 18 h3 ♜ae8 19 ♜b2 b6 20 ♜ac1 ♜b7 21 ♜xd6! ♜xc2 22 ♜xe8 ♜xe8 23 ♜xc2 ♜d6 24 ♜e1, and there is no doubt about White's advantage.

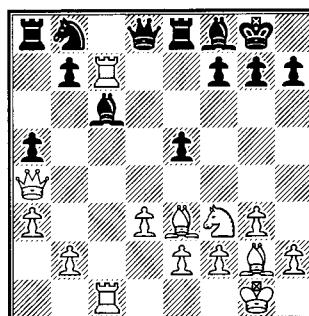
6 ♜f3 ♜c6 7 0-0 ♜e7 8 d3 0-0 9 a3



9...♜e6

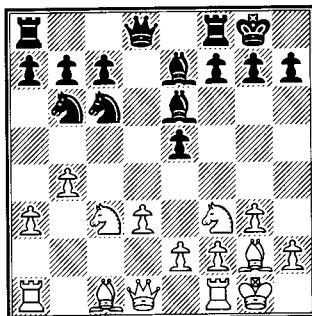
The attempt to hold up the advance b2-b4 by 9...a5 has not enjoyed particular popularity, since it weakens Black's queenside. A model example of play for White is served by the classic game M.Botvinnik – L.Portisch (Monte Carlo 1968): 9...a5 10 ♜e3 ♜e6 11 ♜a4 ♜xa4 (11...♜d5 12 ♜c5±) 12 ♜xa4 ♜d5 13 ♜fc1 ♜e8 14 ♜c2! ♜f8 (14...♜d6!?) 15 ♜ac1 ♜b8? Black intends to eliminate the opponent's pressure on the c-file by c7-c6 and ♜b8-d7, exploiting the fact that 16 ♜xc7 leads to a trapping of the rook after 16...♜c6.

Nevertheless there followed 16 ♜xc7! ♜c6, and now came a brilliant combinational firework display...



17 ♜xc6! bc 18 ♜xf7!! h6 (18...♜xf7 leads to mate: 19 ♜c4+ ♜g6 20 ♜g4+ ♜f7 21 ♜g5+) 19 ♜b7 ♜c8 20 ♜c4+ ♜h8 (20...♜e6 21 ♜xe5) 21 ♜h4!! Continuing the energetic attack on the black king along the weakened light squares. 21...♜xb7 22 ♜g6+ ♜h7 23 ♜e4! ♜d6 24 ♜xe5+ g6 25 ♜xg6+ ♜g7 26 ♜xh6+, and Black resigned.

10 b4

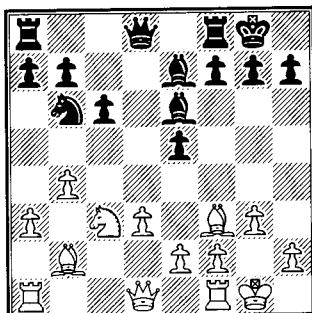


10... $\mathbb{Q}d4$

The vulnerability of the b3 square (11 $\mathbb{Q}xe5?$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 12 f4 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ or 12 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ g5) allows Black, without additional preparation, to carry out a thematic thrust of the knight to d4. In case of the leisurely 10...f6 White retains definite pressure on the queenside: 11 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{B}fd8$ 13 $\mathbb{B}c1$ a5?! 14 $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ (14 b5 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 15 a4 c6 16 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ cb 17 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8!$) 14... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 15 bc $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 16 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xh3!$ $\mathbb{W}xh3$ 18 $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{B}ab8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 20 $\mathbb{B}b3$ b5! 21 cb cb 22 $\mathbb{B}bb1!$ b5 23 $\mathbb{B}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}de7$ (23... $\mathbb{B}dc8?$!) 24 $\mathbb{W}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 25 $\mathbb{B}c5\pm$) 24 $\mathbb{Q}d2$, and White's chances are preferable, A.Istratescu – E.Naer, Korinthos 2001.

We should mention that the thrust of the black knight to d4, with the inclusion of the moves 10...a5 11 b5, is quite committal. The game M.Marin – H.Stefansson (Istanbul 2000) continued in the following way: 10...a5 11 b5 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 13 $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 14 $\mathbb{B}b1!$? f6 15 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ ed 16 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}a1!$? $\mathbb{Q}a2!$ (stronger was 17...b6! 18 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{W}xa8$ with complicated play) 18 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb1$ 19 $\mathbb{B}xb1$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 21 $\mathbb{W}xc5$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$, and, by sacrificing the exchange, White firmly seized a strategical initiative.

11 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ c6



By exchanging a pair of knights, Black has obtained the possibility of placing a pawn on c6, thereby limiting the activity of the opponent's king's bishop. Both sides can be satisfied with the results of the opening. White retains his well-known initiative on the queenside and can carry out an advance of pawns in this sector of the board; Black has a solid position and can consolidate his pieces on the central d5 square.

13 ♜c2

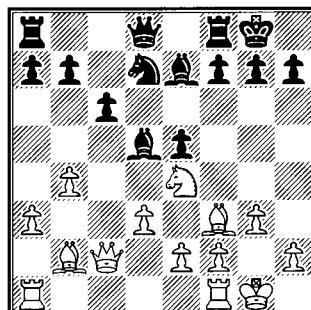
Adherents of the present variation for White are recommended to take note of the game Y.Razuvayev – I.Stohl (Germany 1992), with exemplary play by the Russian grandmaster: 13 ♜e4 ♜d7 14 ♜c3 ♜d5 15 ♜d2 ♜xf3 16 ♜xf3 ♜d6 17 e4!? ♜e8 18 ♜h4! g6 (or 18...♜f8 19 ♜f5 g6 20 ♜e3) 19 ♜f3. After provoking a weakening of the a1-h8 diagonal, the white knight returns to its starting position, preparing to set off on a new journey along the itinerary f3-d2-c4.

19...♝e7 20 ♜e1 ♜ad8 21 ♜b3 a6 22 ♜ad1. Black already must reckon with the opening of the game in the centre by d3-d4.

22...c5 23 b5! (fixing the vulnerable white squares in the opponent's camp) 23...ab 24 ♜xb5 b6 25 ♜d2 ♜c7 26 ♜c4 ♜e6 27 ♜g2 h5 28 h4 ♜f6 29 a4 ♜e7 30 ♜d2 ♜ed7 31 ♜ed1 ♜e8 32 ♜e3 ♜f6 33 f3! ♜h7 34 ♜c4 ♜e8 35 ♜b2 ♜e7 (or 35...f6 36 ♜e3 with the idea of ♜d5) 36 ♜b1 ♜ed7 37 ♜c2 ♜a8 38 ♜b5 ♜d6 39 ♜xb6 ♜xb5 40 ♜xa8 ♜xc3 41 ♜xc7 ♜xc7 42 ♜xc3 c4 43 ♜c2 cd 44 ♜xc7 dc 45 ♜xc2, and in the queen endgame White confidently realised his extra pawn.

13...♜d7 14 ♜e4 ♜d5

Now future manoeuvres of the white knight will be attended by an inevitable exchange of the light-squared bishops. White's chances are preferable after 14...f5 15 ♜d2.



15 ♜c3

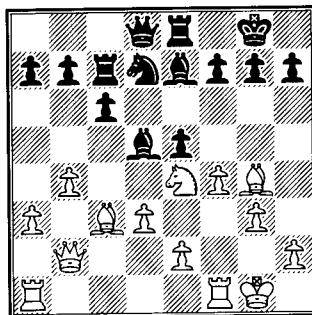
In the well-known game G.Kasparov – V.Salov (Moscow 1988) followed 15 ♜d2 ♜xf3 16 ♜xf3 ♜d6 17 ♜d2 ♜e7 18 ♜e4! ♜ae8! (18...♜c7 19 b5 c5 20 a4±) 19 ♜xd6 (19 ♜b3 ♜b8=) 19...♜xd6 20 a4 f5 21 b5 c5 22 e3! ♜f7! 23 ♜fe1 ♜f8 24 ♜c4 ♜d8 25 ♜ad1 b6! 26 ♜g2! ♜g6 (26...♜e6?! 27 f4!±) 27 f4 ef 28 ef (28 gf?!) 28...♜d5+ 29 ♜f2 ♜fd7, and Black's position retained its solidity.

15...♜c8 16 ♜b2 ♜e8!?

By defending the e5 pawn, Black tries to avoid the advance f7-f6, which would to a certain extent weaken his rear.

17 ♜g4 ♜c7! 18 f4

White strives to release the energy stored up in the ♜+♚ battery along the a1-h8 diagonal. Another logical continuation is 18 a4!? ♜f8 19 b5 with a complicated struggle; but the win of a pawn by 18 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 19 ♜xe5 ♜xe4 20 de ♜f8! proves temporary and leads to an equal game.

**18...♜xe4!**

18...ef 19 ♜xg7 ♜xe4 20 de ♜f6 21 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 22 ♜d2! leads to a better game for White.

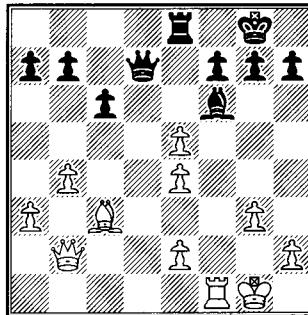
19 de ♜f6 20 ♜ad1 ♜e7!

Black's main task is to hold the e5 square, not allowing the activation of the opponent's ♜+♚ battery (20...ef? 21 e5±).

21 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 22 ♜xd7

More accurate was 22 fe ♜xd1 (22...♜g5 23 ♜d3!?) 23 ♜xd1 ♜g5, though even here Black has sufficient compensation for the sacrificed pawn.

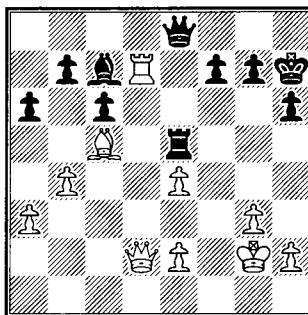
22...♜xd7 23 fe



23...♝d8!

An important transfer of the bishop – from the c7 square it has the e5 pawn in its sights.

**24 ♕g2 ♜c7 25 ♜d4 a6 26 ♜c3 ♜e6 27 ♜f3 ♜e8 28 ♜d3 h6
29 ♜d2 ♜h7 30 ♜c5! ♜xe5 31 ♜d7**



37...♜d5

Of course, the e4 pawn is untouchable: 31...♜xe4? 32 ♜d3+-, but quite possible was 31...b6! 32 ♜xc7! (32 ♜f2 ♜e7+) 32...bc 33 ♜f4 cb 34 ab ♜b5 35 ♜xf7 ♜xb4 36 ♜f3 with equality.

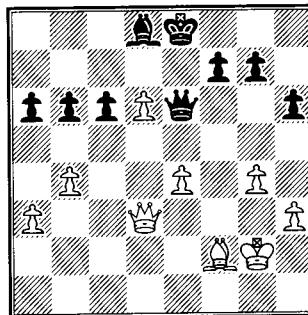
32 ed ♜xd7 33 ♜d3+ ♛g8 34 d6!?

White has confidence in the powerful passed pawn, breaking through to the 6th rank. 34 e4 was also sufficient for a draw.

34...♝d8 35 h3 ♜e6 36 e4 b6 37 ♜f2 ♛f8 38 g4

Leading to a draw is 38 ♜xa6 ♜xe4+ 39 ♛g1 ♜b1+ 40 ♛g2=.

38...♚e8



39 ♜f3?

In time trouble White, for the last time, misses the possibility of achieving a drawn result by 39 ♜xa6 ♜xe4+ 40 ♜g1 ♜e5 41 ♜c8 ♜xd6 42 ♜xb6 ♜g3+ 43 ♜f1 ♜xh3+ 44 ♜f2 ♜h2+ 45 ♜f3.

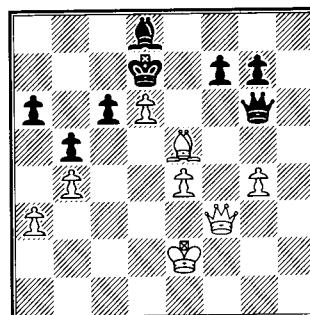
39...b5!

Black stabilises the position on the queenside, and it becomes clear that the d6 pawn becomes the source of serious worry for White.

40 ♜e3 ♜f6+ 41 ♜e2 ♜d7 42 ♜d4 ♜g6 43 ♜e5

43 e5 does not ease White's position: 43...♜xd3+ 44 ♜xd3 ♜e6+ or 43 ♜c3 h5 44 ♜f3 hg+ 45 hg ♜f6+.

43...h5! 44 ♜f3 hg 45 hg



45...♜f6!

With the exchange of pieces the vulnerability of the d6 pawn becomes all the more obvious.

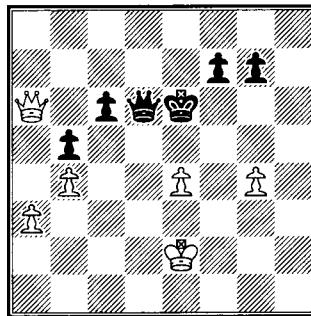
46 ♜xf6 ♜xf6!

46...g7? relinquishes the advantage: 47 ♜d3! ♜g5 (47...♜xd6 48 ♜g3+ ♜d7 49 ♜g1!=) 48 ♜f2! ♜xd6 49 ♜d4+ ♜e6 50 ♜d8=.

47 ♜e3

The pawn endgame is lost for White: 47 $\mathbb{W}xf6$ gf 48 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 49 $\mathbb{W}d4$ (49 $\mathbb{W}f4$ c5 50 bc+ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 51 $\mathbb{W}f5$ a5+) 49...a5 50 ba c5+ 51 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{W}c6+$.

47... $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 48 $\mathbb{W}a7+$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 49 $\mathbb{W}xa6$



For the present there is material equality on the board, but the dominating positions of the black pieces do not leave any chances of salvation for the opponent.

49... $\mathbb{W}e5!$ 50 $\mathbb{W}a7$ $\mathbb{W}e6!$ 51 $\mathbb{W}f2$

Also no help is 51 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{W}b3+$ 52 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{W}xe3+$ 53 $\mathbb{W}xe3$ g5 and Black wins.

51... $\mathbb{W}a2+$ 52 $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 53 $\mathbb{W}c5$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 54 $\mathbb{W}c1$ g5 55 $\mathbb{W}e1+$ $\mathbb{W}d3$
56 a4 ba 57 $\mathbb{W}d1+$ $\mathbb{W}c3$ 58 $\mathbb{W}xa4$ $\mathbb{W}d3+$

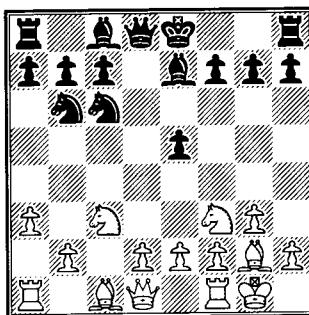
White resigned.

12

A.Karpov – J. Hjartarson

Candidates Match for the
World Championship, 2nd Game,
Seattle 1989

1 c4 e5 2 g3 ♜f6 3 ♜g2 d5 4 cd ♜xd5 5 ♜c3 ♜b6 6 ♜f3 ♜c6
7 0-0 ♜e7 8 a3!?



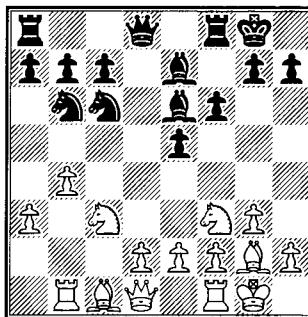
For the present White tries to do without the move d2-d3, intending to save time for consolidation of the queenside. At the time this game was played, this idea was the most modern trend in the present variation. It retains its topicality even now.

8...♜e6 9 b4 0-0 10 ♜b1!?

This order of moves has become particularly popular lately (10 d3 would still lead to the usual treatment of the variation). By taking under control the b3 square, White creates the threat b4-b5 and forces his opponent to limit himself to the modest advance f7-f6, which to a certain extent restricts his choice of possibilities.

10...f6

By reinforcing the e5 pawn, Black is ready for the thematic thrust ♜d4.

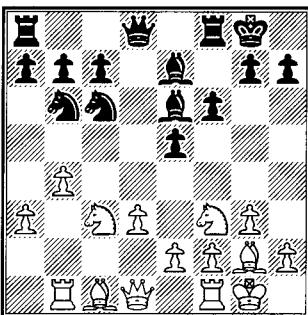


11 d3

He can try to refrain from the move d2-d3 even longer. Thus, in the game L.Portisch – J.Timman (Antwerp 1989), followed 11 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$? $\mathbb{Q}a2!$ 12 $\mathbb{B}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{B}b8$.

13... $e4$? leads to a confused situation: 14 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 15 $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 16 bc b6, M.Suba – K.Torsteins (New York 1989). Also interesting is 13... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 14 $\mathbb{B}b1$ b6 15 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ (16... $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 17 ef $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 18 d3 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 19 d4 ed 20 $\mathbb{W}xd4\pm$) 17 ef c6 18 d3 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 19 f4 with a complicated struggle, A.Adorjan – R.Hubner (Linares 1985).

14 e4! $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 15 d3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$! 16 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ a5 17 b5 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ (17... $\mathbb{Q}xa3$? 18 $\mathbb{B}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 19 bc bc 20 $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xa2\pm$) 18 a4 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 19 $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$, and here 20 $\mathbb{W}xc1!$ c6 21 bc $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ would bring White a slight advantage.



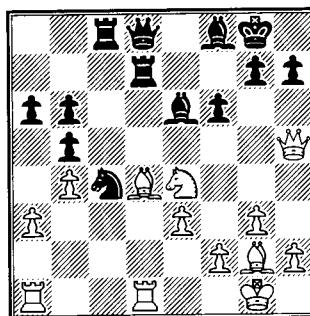
11... $\mathbb{W}d7$

Black's queen can also be directed towards f7: 11... $\mathbb{W}e8!$? 12 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}b3$, and now 13... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ would give Black a completely reliable position, whereas 13... $\mathbb{B}ab8$ 14 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{W}fd8$? 15 $\mathbb{Q}xc6!$ bc 16 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ f5 18 $\mathbb{B}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 19 b5! would place him in a difficult situation (V.Ivanchuk – J.Timman, Tilburg 1990).

The jump of the knight to d4 looks logical, having been prepared by all Black's preceding play. Let's look at one entertaining game on this theme (M.Gurevich – M.Palac, St.Vincent 2003): 11... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ c6 13 $\mathbb{Q}de4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 14 e3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ cb 16 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$.

The immediate jump of the knight to a4 is inaccurate: 16... $\mathbb{Q}a4?$! 17 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 18 d4! f5 (or 18... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 19 de $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ with a threatening initiative for the sacrificed exchange) 19 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 20 bc $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xb7!$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ ed 24 ed $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$, and White gains the advantage, E.Bareev – R.Ponomariov, Moscow 2002.

17 d4!? ed 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ b6 20 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ a6



23 $\mathbb{Q}xf6?$! A surprising combinational explosion that leads to complications in which both opponents demonstrate a fair degree of resourcefulness.

23...gf 24 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$. After 27... $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xd7!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (31... $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}c7\pm$) 32 f4 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 33 fe $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 34 e6 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 35 e7 $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ and it ends in perpetual check.

28 f4 $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xf6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 30 fe $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7!$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$. Drawn.

The thrust $\mathbb{Q}c6-d4$ is also possible after the inclusion of the moves 11...a5? 12 b5. The game A.Istrateșcu – E.Solozhenkin (Yugoslavia 2001) continued in the following way: 12... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ (Black fell into an instructive trap after 13... $\mathbb{Q}d5?$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 15 e3 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16 e4, winning a piece) 14 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ f5 16 e3 fe 17 ed ed4 18 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}c3!$

Anatoly Karpov – Johann Hjartarson

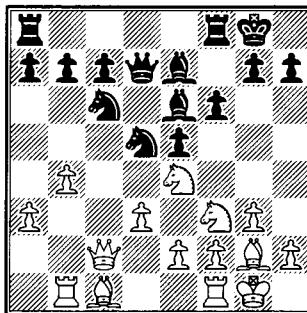
(18...e3 19 ♜xd4 ef+ 20 ♜xf2±) 19 ♜xc3 dc 20 ♜b3+ ♔h8 21 ♜xc3 ♜f6! (21...♜xd3 22 ♜xc7 ♜xa3 23 ♜xb7±) 22 ♜c4 ♜xd3 23 ♜xe4 (23 ♜xc7 ♜ab8! 24 ♜xa5 b6) 23...♜xe4 24 ♜xe4 ♜ab8, and Black managed to achieve equality.

12 ♜e4!

Beginning a struggle for critical points on the queenside.

12...♝d5 13 ♜c2

13 ♜b2 ♜ad8 14 ♜c2 ♜h3 15 ♜c5 ♜xc5 16 ♜xc5 ♜xg2 17 ♜xg2 ♜h8 18 h3 likewise gives White a somewhat better game (J.Hjartarson – L.Oll, Germany 1991).



13...b6?!

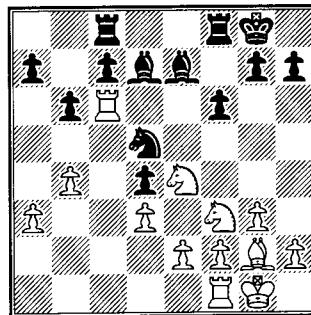
Clearly Black wants to cover the c5 square, but now the important light square c6 is weakened, which plays a decisive role in the battle. After 13...♜ac8 14 ♜c5 ♜xc5 15 bc b6 16 ♜b2 ♜fd8 17 ♜bd1! White has the superior prospects (G.Serper – Granda Zuniga, Groningen 1993).

It seems that the most precise is 13...a6 14 ♜c5 ♜xc5 15 ♜xc5 (15 bc ♜ab8 with equality) 15...♜fd8 16 ♜b2 ♜b6 17 ♜c2 ♜d5 18 ♜fd1 ♜f7? 19 ♜al ♜d7. This position was seen in the game G.Schwartzman – M.Gurevich (Wijk aan Zee 1993). On 20 ♜d2 the chances are roughly equal, however White made the inaccurate move 20 ♜h3?, and after 20...♜d6 21 ♜d2 ♜h5 22 ♜f1 f5 his opponent seized the initiative.

14 ♜b2 ♜ac8 15 ♜bc1 ♜d4 16 ♜xd4! ed 17 ♜c6!

A forced occupation of the c6 square. There is no sense in taking the pawn: after 17 ♜xd4 ♜xb4 18 ab (not clear is 18 ♜b2 ♜d5 19 ♜xe6 ♜xe6 20 ♜b5 c6 21 ♜g5 cb 22 ♜xe6 ♜c3 23 ♜c2 ♜xa3 24 ♜xf8 ♜xf8) 18...♜xd4 19 b5 White has a totally insignificant advantage.

17...♜xc6 18 ♜xc6 ♜d7



19 ♜xd4!

The triumph of White's light-squared strategy. Upon a retreat of the rook follows c7-c5, and one cannot speak of any advantage for White:
19 ♜c2 c5 20 bc bc 21 ♜fc1 ♜a4.

19...♜xc6 20 ♜xc6 ♜ce8

There is nothing better. For the time being White has only one pawn for the exchange, but soon there will be more of them...

21 ♜c1 f5 22 ♜d2

Also interesting is 22 ♜c5!? ♜xb4? (22...bc 23 ♜xd5+ ♜h8 24 bc ♜f6 25 e3) 23 ♜d7 ♜xc6 24 ♜xc6 ♜d6 25 ♜d5+ ♜h8 26 ♜xf8 ♜xf8 27 f4. Material parity is established, but the advance of the e-pawn is extremely unpleasant for Black.

22...♜f6 23 ♜xa7 ♜d6 24 e3 c5 25 ♜c4

More accurate than 23 ♜b5 ♜d8, and Black holds.

25...♜b8 26 ♜c6 b5 27 ♜4a5

Or 27 ♜b6 cb 28 ab.

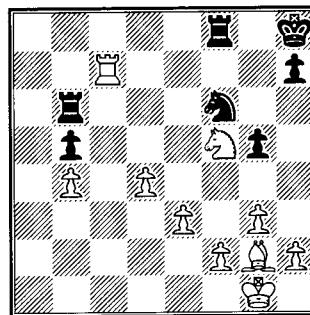
27...cb 28 ab ♜d7 29 d4 g5

The last chance to obtain counterplay.

30 ♜xb8!?

Also not bad is the simple 30 ♜f1 f4 31 ♜e2 or 30 ♜f3 f4 31 gf gf 32 e4.

30...♜xb8 31 ♜c7 ♜f6 32 ♜c6 ♜b6 33 ♜e7+ ♜h8 34 ♜xf5



Now White has three pawns for the exchange. This is more than sufficient.

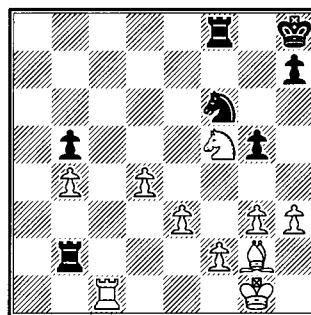
34...♝a6 35 ♜c1 ♜a2

35...♝a4 doesn't change matters: 36 e4 (but not 36 ♜b1? ♜a2) 36...♜xb4 37 e5 ♜g4 38 ♜h3 ♜xe5 (38...♜xf2 39 ♜xf2 ♜xd4 40 ♜e3 with a win) 39 de g4 40 ♜d6 gh 41 e6, and it's all over.

36 h3!

By creating a flight square and defending the h3 point, White dispels any final illusions his opponent may have.

36...♜b2



37 e4

The pawn goes ahead and Black is helpless.

37...♜xb4 38 g4 h5 39 e5 hg

On 39...♞h7 follows 40 e6.

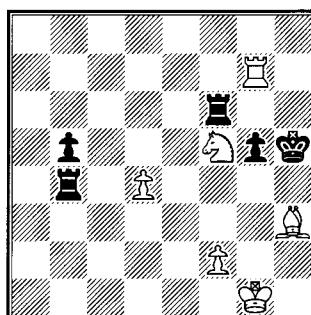
40 ef gh 41 ♜xh3

Also sufficient is 41 ♜e4 ♜xf6 42 ♜c8+ ♜h7 43 ♜e3+ ♜g7 44 ♜d5.

41...♜xf6 42 ♜c8+ ♜h7 43 ♜c7+ ♜g6

Or 43...♜h8 44 ♜g2 ♜c4 45 ♜b7 b4 46 ♜g3 ♜c3+ 47 f3 b3 48 ♜g4.

44 ♜g7+ ♜h5



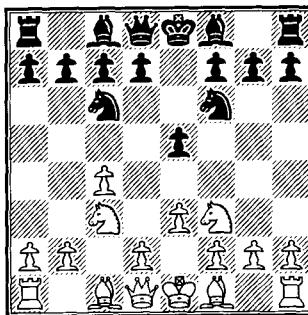
45 f3! Black resigned.

13

Ljubomir Ljubojevic – Anatoly Karpov

Linares 1993

1 c4 e5 2 ♜c3 ♜f6 3 ♜f3 ♜c6 4 e3



We have studied the move 4 g3 in the Four Knights system in sufficient detail in the preceding games. The idea of the move e2-e3 is to play the Sicilian Defence as White, with a move in hand. Upon the reply 4...d5, by playing 5 cd ♜xd5 White obtains his desired opening with an extra tempo. He could play the 'Scheveningen' – 6 d3, but might go in for the more energetic 6 ♜b5! ♜xc3 7 bc ♜d7 8 d4 ♜d6 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♜e2 ♜e8 11 ♜c2 ♜e7 12 ♜b2 and then 13 c4 with a wealth of play. Of course, in this case, at least for the time being, Black should refrain from advancing the d-pawn two squares.

4...♝b4

The other popular continuation is 4...♜e7. At one time this modest move was subjected to criticism, but after the game J.Timman – A.Karpov (Montreal 1979) the assessment was changed. We present an interesting example of this in the comments to the following game.

5 ♜c2

The knight jump to d5 is usually put off until the next move.

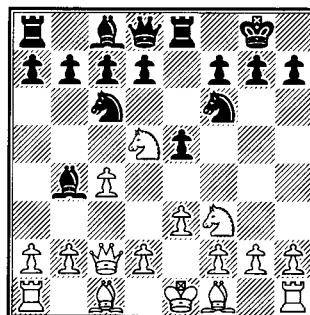
5...0-0

Another popular way is the immediate exchange of bishop for knight 5...♝xc3. However I am not so afraid of a white knight on d5.

6 ♜d5

6 a3, 6 ♜e2 and 6 d3 are also encountered in practice, but even in these cases Black safely resolves his opening problems.

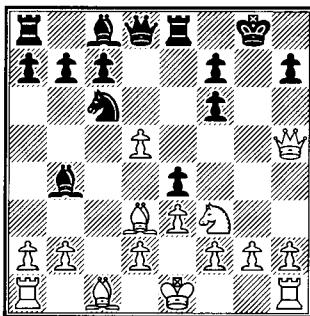
6... $\mathbb{H}e8$



7 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

The well known continuations 7 a3 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ and 7 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ g6 are not dangerous for Black, but quite sharp is the queen thrust 7 $\mathbb{Q}f5$. After 7...d6 8 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ gf 9 $\mathbb{W}h5$ d5 10 cd $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ Black obtains a good game, for example: 12 0-0 e4 13 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 15 f3 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16 fe $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ bc 23 ef $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}fc2$ with a drawn rook endgame (V.Korchnoi – A.Karpov, Amsterdam 1987).

Instead of the exchange on d5, more interesting is 10 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ (or 10 a3 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 11 d4 e4 12 cd $\mathbb{Q}e7$ with a complicated struggle) 10...e4 11 cd.



Here 11...ed or 11... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ are possible with a very sharp game. It is interesting that the position in the diagram was well known to theory around 20 years ago, but until this time was not tried in practice.

7...g6

More reliable than 7...h6?! 8 a3 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ d6 12 b3 or 12 b4 with the better chances for White. Also worth considering is 9 h4! $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 10 cd, and the retreat 10... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ is not possible in view of the effective 11 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g8!!$ But after 10... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 12 ed ed+ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ g6 14 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ fg 15 $\mathbb{W}xg6$

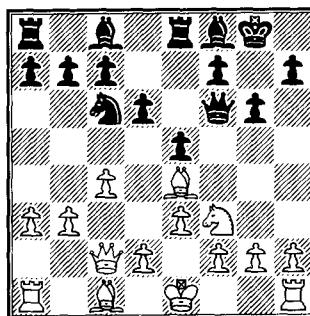
leaves Black on the edge of a precipice (A.Miles – F.Olafsson, Reykjavik 1978).

8 ♜xf6+.

White gets nothing from the advance of the edge pawn – 8 h4?! ♜f8
9 h5 ♜xd5 10 hg ♜db4! 11 gf+ ♜xf7 12 ♜xh7+ ♜g8!

8... ♜xf6 9 a3 ♜f8 10 ♜e4 d6 11 b3?!

11 b4 is more logical, since White can only hope for play on the queenside. However, after 11... ♜g7 12 0-0 ♜e7 13 ♜b2 ♜d8! and Black has everything in order (M.Chandler – G.Hertneck, Germany 1995). Now, however, by transferring the queen's knight to the other flank, I manage to seize the initiative.



11... ♜d8!

But not 11... ♜e7 12 ♜b2 ♜f5, allowing White to carry out d2-d4! in comfort.

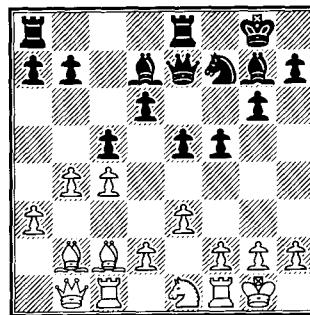
12 ♜b2 ♜e7 13 ♜c1 c6 14 ♜b1 ♜g7 15 0-0 ♜d7

Also good is the preliminary 15... ♜g4!? – 16 h3 ♜d7.

16 b4

Belatedly White commences activity on the queenside. But I already had everything ready for energetic counterplay in the centre of the board.

16... f5 17 ♜c2 ♜f7 18 ♜e1 c5!



The queenside pawns have been brought to a halt and Black's advantage becomes quite solid.

19 ♜c3 b6 20 ♜b2 ♜g5 21 f3

Exchanging in the centre – 21 f4 ef 22 ♜xg7 ♜xg7 23 ♜xg7+ ♛xg7 24 ef (24 ♜xf4 ♜c6) 24...♜e6 – does not ease White's position.

21...♜c6 22 ♜b3 ♜e6 23 ♜c2 ♜h4 24 ♜e1

Perhaps 24 ♜ce1 is more tenacious.

24...♜e7

On 24...♜d4 there is the single defence 25 ♜f2. However it still ends in a knight jump in the very centre of the board.

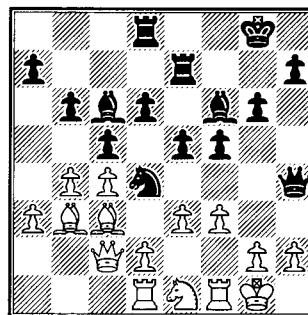
25 ♜c2 ♜f8 26 ♜d3 ♜d8 27 ♜c2

Or 27 ♜e2 ♜d4 28 ♜d1 ♜de8 29 ed ed 30 ♜b2 ♜e5.

27...♜f6

Again premature is 27...♜d4 28 ed ed 29 ♜d3 dc 30 dc, and White holds.

28 ♜d1 ♜d4!



29 ed

He cannot ignore the knight: 29 ♜b2 ♜e2+ 30 ♜h1 ♜g3+, but also accepting the sacrifice leads to ruin.

29...ed 30 ♜f2

Upon the retreat of the bishop Black wins by force: 30 ♜b2 ♜e2 (30...♜e5 also achieves his objective) 31 ♜d3 ♜de8 32 ♜f2 ♜xf2 33 ♜xf2 ♜e2 34 ♜f1 ♜e5; 30 ♜al ♜e5 31 f4 ♜xf4 32 ♜xf2 ♜xf4 33 d3 ♜de8 34 ♜f2 ♜g4 35 ♜f3 ♜e2 36 ♜g3 ♜xf3 37 gf ♜e1+.

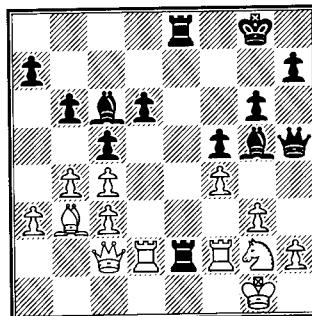
30...dc 31 dc ♜g5

The piece has been recovered, and the brutal attack on the white king continues.

32 g3 ♜h5! 33 f4 ♜de8 34 ♜g2

Or 34 fg ♜xe1+ 35 ♜f1 ♜f3 winning.

34...♜e2 35 ♜d2



35... $\mathbb{Q}e1+$! 36 $\mathbb{Q}f1$

Also possible is this effective finale: 36 $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}g2+$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ mate...

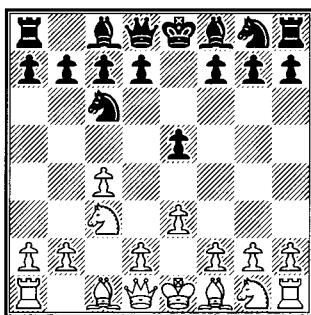
36... $\mathbb{Q}xf1+$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 39 cd $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 40 fg $\mathbb{Q}f3+$.

White resigned in view of 41 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}b1+$.

Loek van Wely – Garry Kasparov

Tilburg 1997

1 c4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 e3



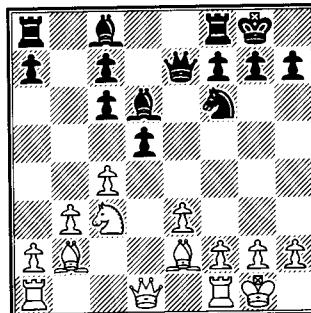
It is not necessary to remind you that after 1 c4 e5 White is essentially playing the Sicilian Defence as the first player. If, upon this, there arises some sharp variation – Dragon or Scheveningen, then White would be happy: to play his favourite system, and with an extra tempo too! However he rarely gets such satisfaction: usually Black deviates, as it were, from the principal Sicilian debate and then the tempo has no particular significance. More than that, White, as in the present game, can overestimate his own strength... As we know, the standard continuation is 3 g3, while the attempt to play the Scheveningen as the first player has not had particular success.

3... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 a3

White wants to obtain the ‘Sicilian’ under all circumstances – in the Four Knights system which arises on the usual 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, the popular reply is $\mathbb{Q}f8$ -b4, and in this case there is no way to get into the Scheveningen. Here it is hard for me to resist giving one of my own old games, played with the same English Opening.

J.Timman – A.Karpov (Montreal 1979). This encounter was notable for the fact that here the Dutch grandmaster fell into an opening trap, which I had prepared... for the match against Korchnoi in Baguio. In *Chess Informator* it won both the competition for the best game and also the competition for the most important theoretical novelty!

4 ♜f3 ♜e7 5 d4 ed 6 ♜xd4 0-0 7 ♜xc6 bc 8 ♜e2 d5 9 0-0 ♜d6 10 b3
♜e7 11 ♜b2



11...dc!

It was precisely this idea that was born during the match preparations. Black's task is to broaden the sphere of activity of his pieces as much as possible, directing them towards a kingside storm. Previously was seen 11...♜d8 12 cd ♜e5 13 g3 ♜h3 14 ♜e1 ♜b4 15 ♜c2 with some advantage for White.

12 bc

If the bishop recaptures then Black has attacking possibilities of the type: 12...♜e5 13 g3 ♜h3, 12...♝g4 13 g3 ♜xh2, and then also 12...♜xh2+.

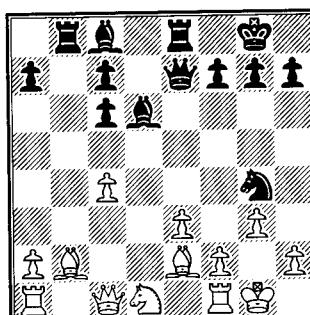
12...♜b8!

Now White must be alert, there is a double attack in the air: 13 ♜b1?
♜xb2! 14 ♜xb2 ♜e5.

13 ♜c1 ♜g4 14 g3 ♜e8

A draw can be forced by 14...♝xh2 15 ♜xh2 ♜h4+, but all my calculations were based on gaining more than that.

15 ♜d1



15...♝xh2!

Loek van Wely – Garry Kasparov

Timman, of course, saw this blow, but placed his hopes on an intermediate move in reply.

16 c5

Clearly, no good is 16 $\mathbb{Q}xh2 \mathbb{W}h4+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{W}h3+$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}g1 \mathbb{W}xg3$ 19 $f g$ $\mathbb{W}xg3+$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}h1 \mathbb{E}e4!$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{Q}h3!$, and it's all over.

16... $\mathbb{Q}xf1!$ 17 cd $\mathbb{Q}xg3!$

It's precisely this knight jump, finally destroying White's kingside, that my opponent failed to take into consideration in his calculations. The knight displays rare agility. Since 18 de $\mathbb{Q}xe2+$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{Q}xc1$ is hopeless for White, he has no other choice.

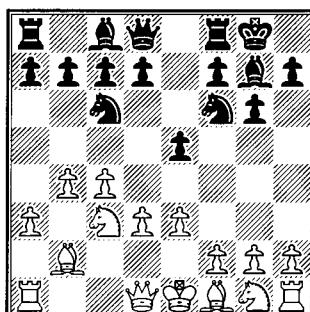
18 fg $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f2 \mathbb{W}h6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d4 \mathbb{W}h2+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e1 \mathbb{W}xg3+$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{W}g2$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}b2 \mathbb{Q}a6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d3 \mathbb{Q}xd3$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xd3 \mathbb{Q}bd8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{W}e4+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}c3 c5!$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xc5 \mathbb{Q}c6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{Q}b8+$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}a3 \mathbb{Q}e5$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}b4 \mathbb{W}b6$ White resigned.

Returning to the annotations to the game, we note that after the natural 4 d4 ed 5 ed $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 0-0 7 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ d5 8 0-0 dc 9 $\mathbb{Q}xc4 \mathbb{Q}g4$ the position is absolutely equal (V.Korchnoi – O.Renet, Debrecen 1992). Black also easily achieves equality in the case of 4 $\mathbb{W}c2$ or 4 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$, for example: 4 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ d5 5 cd $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xd5 \mathbb{W}xd5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{W}d8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}e6$ 9 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10 a3 a5 11 d3 0-0 12 b3 $\mathbb{W}d7$ (V.Ivanchuk – G.Kamsky, Tilburg 1992).

4...g6

In such a way, Black, as it were, underlines the needlessness of the move a2-a3. Leading to an equal game is 4...d5 5 cd $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 6 $\mathbb{W}c2$ (a standard Scheveningen arises after d2-d3, however the appearance of the dark-squared bishop on d6 in one go in each case cancels out the tempo deficit) 6... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 7 dc $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 8 e4 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ f6 10 $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{W}e7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}c5$ (V.Korchnoi – A.Chernin, Montpellier 1985).

5 b4 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 0-0 7 d3



White is happy that he has easily managed to carry out the programmed a2-a3 and b2-b4. But, in displaying activity on the queenside, he forgets about the kingside, in particular, about his leader, and this will soon be his undoing.

7... $\mathbb{N}e8$

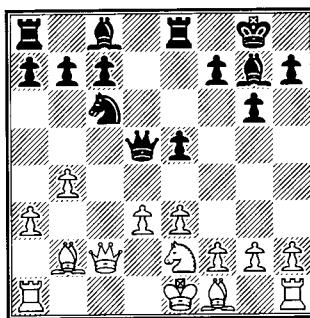
A novelty. In the game Rivas Pastor – V.Anand (Madrid 1993) after 7...d5 8 cd $\mathbb{N}xd5$ 9 $\mathbb{N}ge2$ $\mathbb{N}b6$ the transfer of the knight to c1 or g3 (instead of 10 g3?! $\mathbb{Q}f5!$) led to an equal game. Also possible is 9 $\mathbb{N}xd5$ $\mathbb{N}xd5$ 10 $\mathbb{N}e2$ with a complicated struggle. Kasparov puts off the manoeuvre d7-d5, making a useful move with his rook.

8 $\mathbb{R}c2$

Here the appearance of the knight on f3 is not quite appropriate – good for Black are both 8...e4 and 8...d5.

8...d5 9 cd $\mathbb{N}xd5$ 10 $\mathbb{N}xd5$ $\mathbb{N}xd5$ 11 $\mathbb{N}e2$

Also here, 11 $\mathbb{N}f3$ gives Black a serious initiative after 11...a5 12 e4 $\mathbb{N}b5$ 13 d4 $\mathbb{N}b6$ 14 d5 $\mathbb{N}d4$ 15 $\mathbb{N}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$.



11...f5!

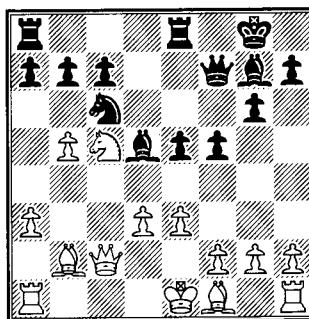
Now the queen transfers to the very important a2-g8 diagonal. After 11... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12 $\mathbb{N}c3$, occurring in the game, the knight sacrifice would no longer have the same success: 12... $\mathbb{N}d4?$ 13 ed ed+ 14 $\mathbb{N}e4$ f5 15 f3 fe 16 de d3 17 $\mathbb{N}xd3$ $\mathbb{N}xb2$ 18 $\mathbb{N}c4$ etc. This sacrifice also leads to an unclear game in a context such as 11...a5 12 $\mathbb{N}c3$ $\mathbb{N}d7$ 13 b5 $\mathbb{N}d4$ 14 ed ed+ 15 $\mathbb{N}e4$ f5 16 $\mathbb{N}e2$ fe 17 de.

12 $\mathbb{N}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 13 $\mathbb{N}a4?$

Showing a lack of concern. White is too carried away with the queenside and in the end misses a knockout blow. After 13 $\mathbb{N}e2$ $\mathbb{N}e6$ 14 0-0 $\mathbb{N}ad8$ the game is approximately equal.

13... $\mathbb{N}e6$ 14 $\mathbb{N}c5$ $\mathbb{N}d5$ 15 b5?!

Worth considering is 15 f3!?



15... $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ 16 $\mathbb{e}d$ $\mathbb{e}d+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

No good is 17 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ b6 or 17 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ b6, and losing is 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ bc 20 $\mathbb{W}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}b3+$.

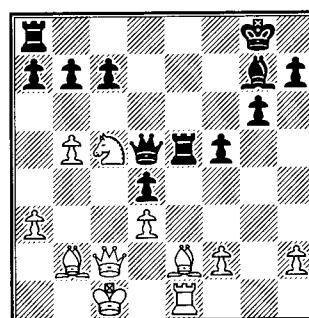
17... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 18 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ $\mathbb{Q}d5!$

Together with the material balance – rook and two pawns for two minor pieces – Black is far more active.

20 $\mathbb{Q}e1$

On 20 f3 follows 20... $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 21 $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{W}xc5+$, however it is already hard to give White good advice.

20... $\mathbb{Q}e5$



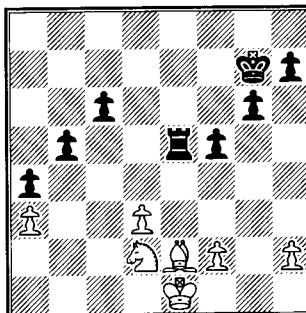
21 $\mathbb{W}b3?$

It was necessary to retain the queens by continuing 21 $\mathbb{Q}b3!$? True, Kasparov pointed out the following variation which maintains an advantage for Black: 21... $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ ($\mathbb{Q}xd4$ is losing) 22... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2+$ 24 $\mathbb{W}xb2$ $\mathbb{W}c5+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}xf2$ 26 $\mathbb{W}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 27 $\mathbb{W}b2+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 28 $\mathbb{W}d2+$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ g5 30 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}xd2+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ g4, and the pawns are irresistible) 22... $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{W}xb3$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 26 $\mathbb{W}e7+$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 27 $\mathbb{W}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 28 $\mathbb{W}e3+$ f4 29 $\mathbb{W}xa7$ $\mathbb{W}d5$, and White has a difficult endgame.

21... $\mathbb{W}xb3$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ $\mathbb{H}ae8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{H}xb5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{H}xe1+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xe1$
c6

Of course, not 25... $\mathbb{H}xb3$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$.

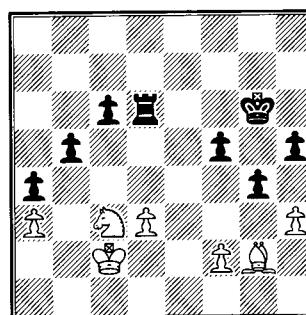
26 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ a5 27 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ a4 28 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{H}e5+$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ b5



31 $\mathbb{Q}d1$

Or 31 d4 $\mathbb{H}d5$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ b4 33 ab a3 34 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{H}b5$ etc. On the board, as before, we have material equality, but Black's pawns on both flanks are too dangerous.

31... $\mathbb{H}d5$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ g5 33 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{H}d6$ 34 h3 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ h5 36 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ g4 37 $\mathbb{Q}g2$



37... $\mathbb{Q}f6$

More accurate is 37... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 38 hg hg 39 d4 $\mathbb{H}xd4$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{H}f4$, and White cannot hold.

38 hg hg 39 d4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{H}h6$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

Or 41 d5 cd 42 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{H}h2$.

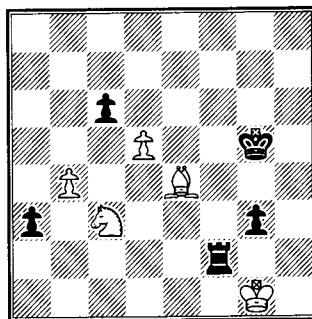
41... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{H}h3$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{H}h2$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ g3 45 fg fg 46 $\mathbb{Q}f1$

No help is 46 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{H}c2$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$.

46... $\mathbb{H}f2+$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ b4 48 ab a3 49 d5

Or 49 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{H}b2$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{H}c2$ 51 $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$, and Black has the upper hand.

Loek van Wely – Garry Kasparov



49... $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}g6$

Also losing is 50 dc a2 51 $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 53 c7 g2 54 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f1$.

50...cd 51 $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$

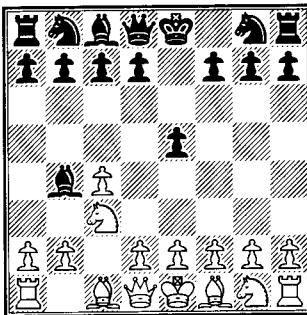
White resigned.

15

Anatoly Karpov – Miguel Illescas

Dos Hermanas 1994

1 c4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$



A comparatively rare move. In the Sicilian Defence, after 1 e4 c5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$, there arises a variation which is not considered dangerous for Black. However here White plays this variation of the ‘Sicilian’ second hand, albeit with an extra tempo. However, such reasoning does not guarantee him the advantage...

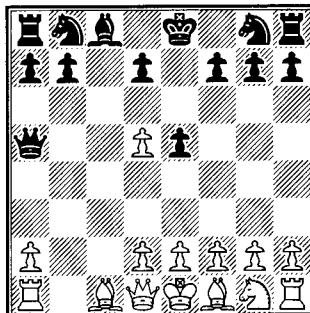
3 $\mathbb{Q}d5$

A principled decision. The popular move 3 g3 leads to a standard scheme. Other ways – 3 $\mathbb{Q}c2$, 3 $\mathbb{Q}b3$, 3 e3, 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ – allow Black to obtain an equal game without difficulty. The knight jump gains time but on the other hand the piece can be quickly driven back by c7-c6.

3... $\mathbb{Q}e7$

The reply 3...a5 will hardly be a success in view of 4 g3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 0-0 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 7 cd $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 8 0-0 c6 9 d4! e4 10 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ cd 11 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ h6 12 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ with advantage to White (A.Adorjan – R.Mainka, Polanica Zdroj 1991).

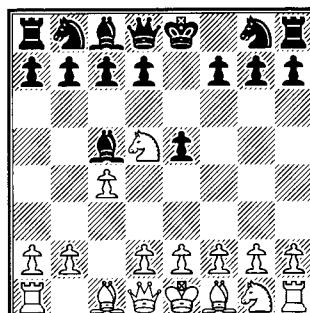
At one time 3... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ was frequently played. After 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e4 5 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ c6 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ White seriously lags behind in development. Therefore 4 b4 seems obligatory, and then 4...c6 5 ba cd 6 cd $\mathbb{Q}xa5$.



There was an original development in the old game G.Zaichik – V.Malaniuk (Tallinn 1981): 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 0-0 9 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ d6 12 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13 e3 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 16 f3 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ with a strong initiative for Black. However, instead of 8 $\mathbb{Q}g3$, far better is 8 $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ d6 9 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 10 e3 0-0 11 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ dc 15 e4, and White has a positional advantage (J.Smejkal – P.Dely, Gradetz Kralove 1981).

Even stronger is 7 e4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 9 f3 d6 10 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12 a4 0-0 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 15 d4 ed 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ with a great advantage (J.Lautier – V.Kotronias, Halkidiki 1992).

Several times Timman retreated the bishop to c5, for example: 3... $\mathbb{Q}c5$.



4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ c6 (4...e4 5 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ e3 6 d4 ef+ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 9 e4 d6 10 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ with advantage to White, J.Lautier – V.Kramnik, Cannes 1993) 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6 d3 h6 7 e3 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 9 0-0 0-0 10 b3 d5 11 cd cd 12 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ ab 17 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$, and in this complicated position the opponents agreed a draw (A.Adorjan – J.Timman, Linares 1985).

But also with the bishop on c5, possible is 4 b4 – 4... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ c6 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d6 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 8 g3 g6 9 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 10 0-0 0-0 11 b5 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12 bc bc

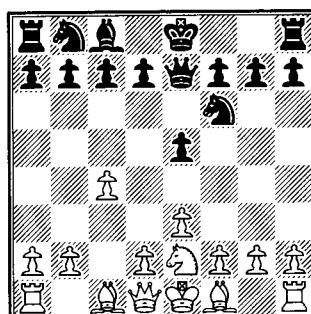
13 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 14 $\mathbb{B}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 15 d3 with the better game for White (J.Banas – I.Rausis, Wernheim 1992).

Quite reliable for Black is 3... $\mathbb{Q}d6$, for example: 4 d4 c6 5 de $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d6 7 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ de 8 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}xd1+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 10 g3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 13 $\mathbb{B}cl$ 0-0-0 with equality (Kir.Georgiev – U.Adianto, Moscow 1994). However not so convincing is 9... $\mathbb{Q}e6?$ 10 b3 a5 11 $\mathbb{Q}b2!$ f6 12 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 13 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 14 h3 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 15 e3 0-0 16 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 17 f4! with advantage (V.Salov – V.Kramnik, Linares 1994).

4 d4

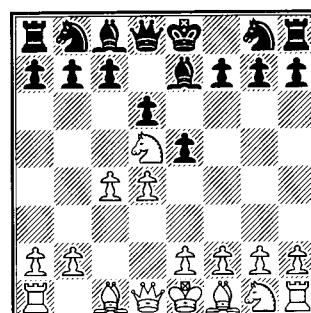
Other ways have also been tried – 4 g3, 4 e3 and 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$. In these cases Black easily maintains equality. We look at one interesting game, distinguished by its sharpness.

V.Salov – A.Shirov (Amsterdam 1995): 4 e3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2$.



6...d5! A novelty which allows Black to obtain a good game. 7 cd $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 8 a3 0-0 9 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ c5 10 b3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 12 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{B}fd8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}a5!$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7!$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{B}xd8$ 18 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 19 f3 $\mathbb{B}d3$ 20 $\mathbb{W}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ b6 23 $\mathbb{W}c7$ $\mathbb{B}d6!$ 24 $\mathbb{W}b8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{B}c6+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 27 $\mathbb{B}a2$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 28 $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 29 dc $\mathbb{W}xb3$ 30 $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 31 $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{W}xa3+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2+$ 33 $\mathbb{W}xc2$ $\mathbb{B}xc3$ White resigned.

4...d6



5 e4!

In the event of 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e4 6 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ c6 7 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 8 e3 f5 9 g3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 10 b4 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 11 a4 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 0-0 White has a microscopic advantage (J.Hjartarson – J.Polgar, Groningen 1993). It is hard to reckon on anything significant upon either 5 e3 or 5 g3.

5... $\mathbb{Q}f6$

Or 5... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}gxe7$ 7 d5 with a slightly better game for White. He also has a great advantage after 5...c6 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ f5 8 de $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 9 ef $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 10 $\mathbb{W}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}a5+$ 12 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 0-0 14 0-0-0 d5 15 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ (G.Kasparov – A.Shirov, Novgorod 1994).

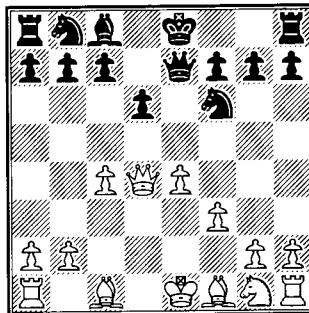
6 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$

Black has a solid position, but the advantage of the two bishops gives White an enduring initiative.

7 f3 ed

To White's advantage is 7... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8 d5 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ c5 10 dc. Practice has shown that in the event of 7... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0-0 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ f5 Black obtains a fully equal game, but Shirov prefers 9 d5! f5 (9...a5 10 $\mathbb{W}d2$) 10 ef $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 11 g4! with the better chances for White.

8 $\mathbb{W}xd4$



8...c5

After 8... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9 $\mathbb{W}c3$ 0-0 (9...d5? 10 cd $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 11 $\mathbb{W}xg7$) 10 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 11 $\mathbb{W}d2$ (also good is 11 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 12 $\mathbb{W}xf6$ gf 13 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ f5 14 ef $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e2$) the activity of 11... $\mathbb{W}e5$ is suppressed by 12 $\mathbb{Q}e2$. Also impossible is an immediate 10 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 11 g4 $\mathbb{W}h4+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ – White has the more pleasant position (B.Lalic – A.Shirov, Moscow 1994).

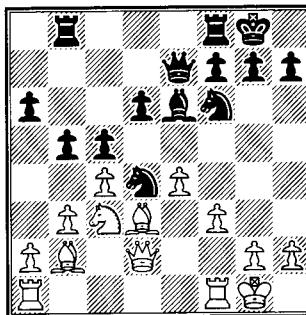
9 $\mathbb{W}d2$

There are chances for both sides after 9 $\mathbb{W}c3$ 0-0 10 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}e5$.

9... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0-0 12 0-0 a6

Black could now exchange one bishop, but after 12... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 13 b3 a6 14 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ (14... $\mathbb{Q}fb8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e2$) 15 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}fb8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ he is faced with worries over the d-pawn.

13 b3 $\mathbb{Q}ab8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}b2!$ b5



16 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$

White has the advantage.

16... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 17 cd $\mathbb{Q}a7$

Intending some tactical operations. After 17... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ a pawn is lost.

18 $\mathbb{Q}ad1!$

I decided not to prevent the opponent's plan, otherwise I would have played 18 $\mathbb{Q}h1$! or 18 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ a5 19 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ b4 (19...a4 20 $\mathbb{Q}f1$) 20 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ cd 21 $\mathbb{Q}c4$.

18...c4

18...a5 is insufficient in view of 19 $\mathbb{Q}b1$.

19 $\mathbb{Q}f2$

Also here the quiet 19 $\mathbb{Q}h1$! cd 20 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ is possible. The knight has nowhere to go and it is not nice for Black.

19... $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$!

Now, practically passing by the middlegame, the game transfers to the endgame.

20 gf $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ cd 22 $\mathbb{Q}g1$!!

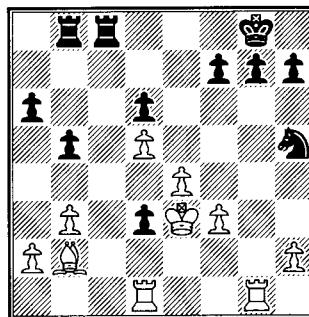
He also maintains a minimal advantage after 22 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ gf 23 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ + $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}bc8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$.

22... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

Not dangerous for Black is 23 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}fc8$! (23...g6?? 24 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$! gh 25 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ mate) 24 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$.

23... $\mathbb{Q}fc8$

On 23...f5 unpleasant is 24 e5!

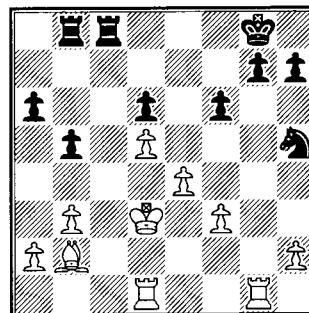


24 ♜xd3

It is hard to decide other than to take the pawn. But it seems that taking with the rook is better: 24 ♜xd3! ♛f8 (24...♜c2 25 ♜d2 ♜bc8 26 ♜xc2 ♜xc2 27 ♜c1! ♜xc1 28 ♜xc1 ♛f8 29 ♜a3 ♛e7 30 e5) 25 ♜c3 ♜xc3 26 ♜xc3 ♛e7 27 ♜b4! (27 ♜xg7? ♜g8) 27...♛d7 28 ♜c1.

24...f6

This move is wrong. Also 24...♝f4+ does not ease the situation for Black: 25 ♛e3 ♜c2 26 ♜xg7 ♜g2+ 27 ♜d3 ♜bc8 28 ♜d2!, but worth considering is the simpler 24...♛f8!?



And so, after the stormy tactical skirmish an endgame is reached in which White has a noticeable advantage.

25 ♜a3!

The most refined move of the game. Exploiting the weakness of the d6 pawn, White provokes b5-b4. As a result this pawn becomes weak, besides which White will have at his disposal the important c4 square. The obvious move is 25 ♜c1, but then 25...♝f7 26 ♜c6 ♜xc6 27 dc ♜c8 28 ♜c1 ♛e6 leads to an equalising of the position.

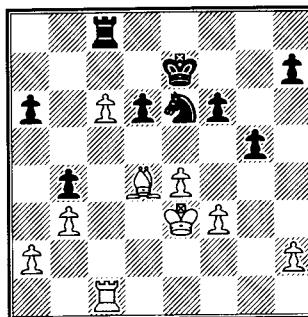
25...b4

Of course, bad is 25... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ because of 26 $\mathbb{Q}c1!$

26 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ g5

On 28... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ follows 29 f4!, and in the event of 28... $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ the weakness of the c4 square immediately shows.

29 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 31 dc $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$



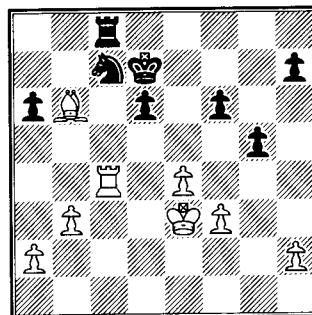
33 $\mathbb{Q}b6!$

Yet another crucial moment. By continuing 33 $\mathbb{Q}c4$, he might have let slip all his advantage: 33... $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ dc 35 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ with a draw.

33... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 34 c7 $\mathbb{Q}e6$

34... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ loses: 35 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7+$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xc7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}e6$.

35 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}c4!$

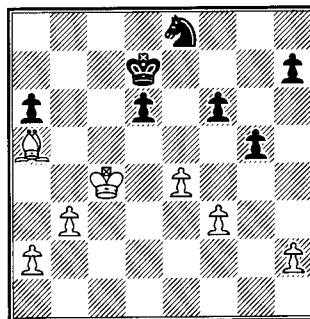


37... $\mathbb{Q}e8$

Black is helpless, on 37... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ decisive is 38 $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}d4$.

38 $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$

41... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ does not save him: 42 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 44 b4 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}e6$.



42 ♕c3!

Now the king has nothing to do on d5: 42 ♔d5 ♖g7 43 ♕c3 ♖e8.

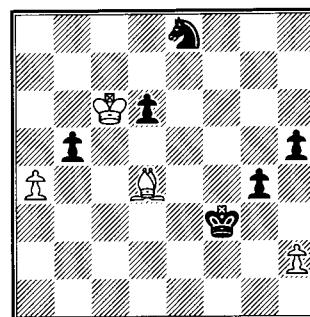
42...h5 43 a4 ♕e6 44 ♕d4

The endgame requires accurate play: 44 b4?! ♖c7 45 b5 ab 46 ab d5+! with a draw.

44...f5

Or 44...h4 45 b4 ♖c7 46 ♕b6!

45 ef+ ♖xf5 46 ♕d5! ♕f4 47 b4 ♖xf3 48 ♕c6! g4 49 b5 ab



50 a5!

To conclude – a classical pawn break. Now no help is 50...h4 51 a6 g3 52 a7 gh 53 a8=♕ h1=♕ 54 ♕d7+.

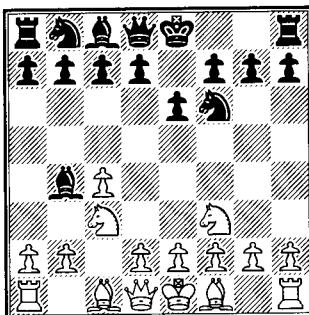
50...♔e4 51 a6

Black resigned.

Vladimir Kramnik – Anatoly Karpov

Dos Hermanas 1997

1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 e6 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$

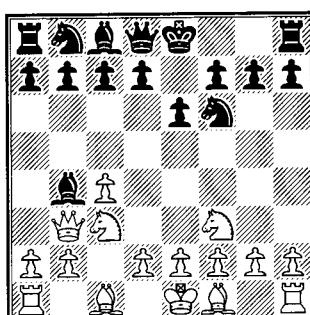


Black chooses a scheme of development in the spirit of the Nimzo-Indian Defence, which will arise on an immediate or a slightly deferred 4 d2-d4 (incidentally, as occurs in the present game). But if this pawn remains on its original square or goes one square forward, then such a system of the English Opening is called 'Anti-Nimzo'. 3...b6 leads to another branch of the 'Anti'.

4 $\mathbb{Q}c2$

Recently White has avoided 4 a3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 5 bc, not wanting to spoil his 'pawn haircut'. The continuation 4 g3 usually leads to a transposition of moves. The advance of the queen to c2 is the most popular continuation, but $\mathbb{Q}d1-b3$ is also frequently played. Incidentally, this queen move has also been repeatedly tried by Kramnik.

V.Kramnik – M.Adams (Dortmund 1996): 4 $\mathbb{Q}b3$



The value of this queen sortie lies in the fact that the bishop immediately comes under attack, and in the event of an exchange on c3 White gains time. However, there is no reason for Black to part with his bishop, and then the queen will not be best placed on b3, since it impedes the programmed b2-b4.

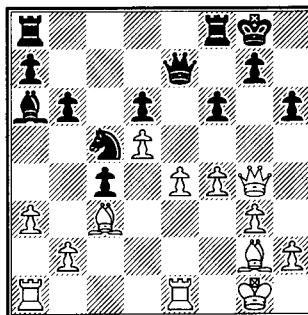
4...c5 5 g3 (also possible is 5 a3 ♜a5 6 g3) 5...♝c6 6 ♜g2 0-0 7 0-0 d6

In its time it was established that the immediate 7...d5 gives Black a pleasant game, but now this move has gone out of fashion and preference has been given to the modest advance of the d-pawn or ♛d8-e7.

In the game V.Kramnik – M.Illescas. (Erevan 1996) followed 7...♛e7 8 d3 h6 9 a3 ♜a5 10 e3 ♜d8 11 ♜c2 a6 12 d4 d5 13 dc ♜xc3 14 ♜xc4 ♜xc5 15 b3 b5 16 ♜b2 bc 17 bc ♜b7 18 ♜fc1 dc 19 ♜d2 ♛f8 20 ♜xc4 ♜ab8 21 ♛e1 ♜d7 22 a4 ♜b4 23 ♜a3 ♜xg2 24 ♛xg2 ♜d3 25 ♜a5 ♜7c5 26 ♜d1 ♛e8 27 ♜xc5 ♜c6+, and the opponents agreed a draw.

8 d3 h6 9 e3 e5 10 ♜d2.

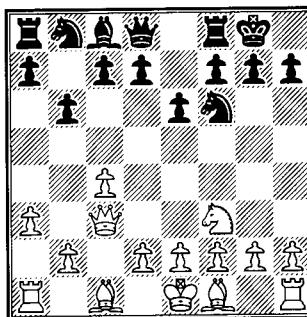
In the game V.Kramnik – Z.Hracek (Berlin 1996) White made this move slightly too late: 10 a3 ♜a5 11 ♜d2 and after 11...♛e7 12 ♜d5 ♜xd5 13 cd ♜xd2 14 ♜xd2 ♜b8 15 d4! ♜d7 16 de ♜xe5 17 f4 ♜d7 18 e4 b6 19 ♜fe1 ♜a6 20 ♜c3 c4 21 ♜d1 ♜c5 22 ♛g4 obtained an overwhelming advantage. It ended in a rout: 22...f6.



23 e5! ♜c8 24 ♛h4 ♜d3 25 ef ♜c7 26 h3 gf 27 ♜xf6 ♜xe1 28 ♜xe1 ♛f7 29 ♜c3 ♛g6 30 ♜e7 ♜f7 31 ♜e8+ ♜f8 32 ♜e4 Black resigned.

We return to the game V.Kramnik – M.Adams. 10....♜xc3 11 ♜xc3 d5 12 cd ♜xd5 13 ♜xc5 ♜db4 14 b3 ♜xd3 15 ♜c3 ♜xc1 16 ♜axc1 ♜e6 17 ♜e4 ♛e7 18 ♜c5 ♜ad8 19 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 20 ♜c5 ♜d5 21 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 22 ♜xb7 ♜d2 23 a4 ♜b8 24 ♜c7 ♜d5 25 ♜d7 ♜xe3 26 ♜xd2 ♜xf1 27 ♜d7 ♜d2 28 b4, and White won this rook-knight endgame after... 60 moves.

4...0-0 5 a3 ♜xc3 6 ♜xc3 b6



7 b4

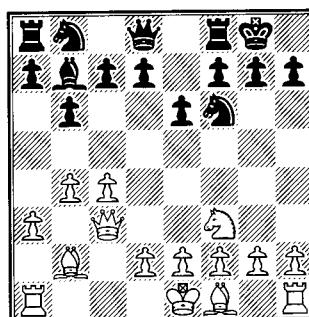
Moving the b-pawn just one square forward looks less ambitious, for example: 7 b3 ♜b7 8 ♜b2 d6 9 e3 e5 10 ♜e2 c5 11 0-0 ♜e8 12 ♜ae1 ♜e4 13 ♜c2 ♜g5! 14 ♜f5 ♜xf3+ 15 ♜xf3 ♜xf3 16 ♜xf3 ♜d7 17 d4 ♜f6, and Black equalised the game (V.Kramnik – V.Korchnoi, Lucerne 1993).

7 g3 has also been adopted here (see the next game). However, as we shall see, the advance b2-b4 is possible also after the fianchetto.

7...♜b7

In the game V.Kramnik – PNikolic (Linares 1997) Black took immediate action and held his ground: 7...a5 8 ♜b2 ab 9 ab ♜xa1+ 10 ♜xal c5 11 e3 ♜e7 12 b5 ♜b7 13 ♜e2 d6 14 0-0 ♜bd7 15 ♜b2 ♜a8 16 d3 ♜f8 17 ♜d2 ♜a2 18 f4 ♜a8 19 g4 ♜a5 20 ♜xa5 ♜xa5 21 ♜a1 ♜xal+ 22 ♜xal h6 23 h4 ♜e8 24 ♜f2 ♜f8 25 g5 hg 26 hg f6 27 ♜h5 d5 28 cd ed 29 ♜f3 ♜d6 30 ♜h4 ♜e7 31 ♜g4 ♜f8 32 ♜f5+ ♜xf5 33 ♜xf5 ♜e6 34 gf+ gf 35 d4 c4 36 ♜xe6 ♜xe6 37 ♜c3 ♜c8 38 ♜b4 ♜d7 39 ♜e2 ♜xb5 40 ♜d2 ♜e8 41 ♜c3 Drawn.

8 ♜b2



8...d6

Also here, worth considering is the preliminary 8...a5!, for example: 9 b5 d6 10 g3 ♜bd7 11 ♜g2 ♜c5 12 ♜c2 e5 13 0-0 ♜d7 14 ♜ad1 ♜ae8

15 d3 $\mathbb{W}d8$ 16 e4 with equality (V.Hort – V.Korchnoi, San Bernardino 1983).

In addition 8... $\mathbb{W}e7$ leads to equality: 9 g3 c5 10 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{N}c6$ 11 bc bc 12 0-0 $\mathbb{B}ab8$ 13 $\mathbb{B}ab1$ $\mathbb{A}a8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ d6 15 e3 $\mathbb{B}fc8$ 16 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{N}d7$ 17 d3 $\mathbb{N}d8$ 18 $\mathbb{W}c3$ f6 19 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (M.Illescas – A.Karpov, Wijk an Zee 1993).

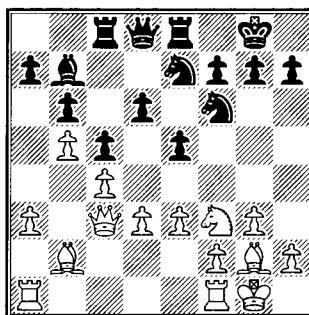
9 e3

This time Kramnik refrains from the development of the king's bishop on the long diagonal. The position after 9 g3 c5 10 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{N}c6$ 11 0-0 arose in his game with Ehlvest. It is worth giving this spectacular game to the end.

V.Kramnik – J.Ehlvest (Vienna 1996): 11...e5 12 e3 $\mathbb{B}c8$ 13 d3. 13 d4 led to a complicated game after 13...ed 14 ed $\mathbb{N}xd4$ 15 $\mathbb{N}xd4$ cd 16 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ d5.

13... $\mathbb{B}e8$?! After 13... $\mathbb{B}c7$!, defending the bishop b7, Black will not experience particular problems.

14 b5 $\mathbb{N}e7$? White also has the initiative after 14... $\mathbb{B}b8$ 15 a4 a5 16 e4 and then $\mathbb{Q}h4$ and f2-f4 or 14... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 15 e4, and the knight on a5 takes no part in the struggle. However with a powerful blow in the centre White now immediately obtains a decisive advantage.



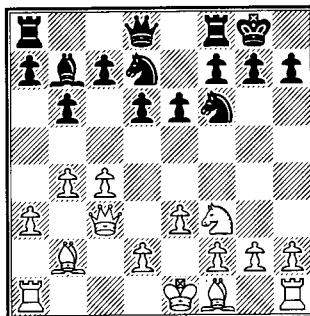
15 $\mathbb{N}xe5$! The e5 pawn, reliably keeping in check the $\mathbb{W} + \mathbb{R}$ battery on the long dark diagonal, surprisingly leaves the board.

15... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 16 $\mathbb{N}g4$! $\mathbb{N}ed5$! The only possibility of resistance. 17 $\mathbb{N}xf6+$ gf 18 cd $\mathbb{N}xd5$ 19 $\mathbb{N}fe1$! (not so clear is 19 $\mathbb{W}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 20 $\mathbb{N}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$!) 19... $\mathbb{N}e6$ 20 f4! $\mathbb{Q}g7$ (more stubborn is 20... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 21 f5 $\mathbb{N}e8$ 22 $\mathbb{W}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 23 $\mathbb{N}xf6$, hoping for salvation in the endgame) 21 f5 $\mathbb{N}e8$ 22 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 23 e4 h6 24 $\mathbb{W}f4$ d5 25 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 26 $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 27 ed! $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 28 $\mathbb{N}e4$! $\mathbb{N}xd5$ 29 $\mathbb{N}xf6$ Black resigned (29... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 30 $\mathbb{W}xh6$! $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 31 $\mathbb{N}h4$ mate).

Of course, here it is necessary to recall a well known game in which, after 9 g3 c5 10 $\mathbb{Q}g2$, the knight occupies the d7 square without blocking the long diagonal.

G.Kasparov – A.Karpov (New York/Lyon, World Championship Match, 1990, 24th Game): 10... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 12 d3 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13 e4 a6 14 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ b5! 15 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 18 cb ab 19 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ e5! and Black has successfully resolved his opening problems.

9... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$



10 d4

The advance of the d-pawn two squares formally transposes play into another opening – the Nimzo-Indian Defence (the anti-Nimzo is not reached!) – however it began with our discussion on the English Opening, and therefore we have decided to retain this game in the book. He could also remain in the channels of the ‘pure’ English Opening by continuing 10 $\mathbb{Q}e2$. Modern opening monographs offer such an example:

10...e5 11 d3 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12 0-0 c5 13 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 14 e4 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 15 f4 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16 fe $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}ael$ de 18 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ ed 20 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}ce7$ 23 bc bc 24 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ with full equality (V.Chekhov – G.Tunik, Orel 1995);

10...a5 11 0-0 e5 12 d3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}ab1$ ab 16 ab $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ etc. (J.Benjamin – T.Tolnai, Saint John 1988). Likewise the continuations 10... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ and 10...c5 are seen – true, with less success for Black. However, various transpositions of moves are possible here.

10... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}b3$!?

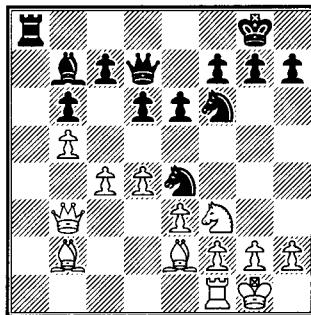
It seems that this is something new. 11 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ f5 or 11 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ f5 lead to a well-known construction, but one that is instilled deep in the Nimzo-Indian Defence and does not enter into our plans. I note only that I have repeatedly had to play such positions as White.

11...a5

Possibly an inaccurate move. More logical is the above mentioned 11...f5. After completing his development White usually strives to get rid

of the knight from the centre by $\mathbb{Q}f3-e1$ and $f2-f3$. But with the queen on b3 the retreat of the knight to e1 will be impossible in view of $\mathbb{Q}e4-d2$.

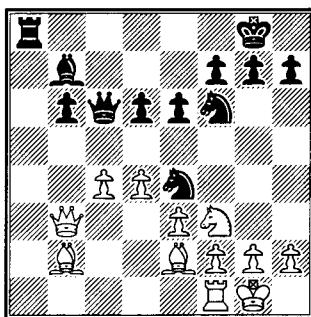
12 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ ab 13 ab $\mathbb{Q}xal+$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xal$ $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 15 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16 $b5$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}b2$



17...c6?!

With his previous move b4-b5 White prevented the sortie of the black queen to a4. Now, however, I should retreat the queen to d8 with the idea of $\mathbb{Q}a8-a7$ and $\mathbb{Q}d8-a8$, in order to exchange the heavy pieces on the a-file. Upon this, Black retains a sufficiently solid position. The attempt to engage in a tactical skirmish on the long diagonal is unsuccessful, and as a result an additional weakness on b6 has arisen for Black.

18 bc $\mathbb{Q}xc6$



19 $\mathbb{R}c1$!

Defending against the trap 19... $\mathbb{Q}d2$. The quiet rook move fell outside of my field of vision. Now on the knight jump follows the simple 20 $\mathbb{Q}b4$. Also 19... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ is no good – 20 d5! $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (20...ed 21 cd $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$)

23 $\mathbb{W}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 24 $\mathbb{W}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ or 20... $\mathbb{W}c8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f1!$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ $\mathbb{Q}d2?$ 23 $\mathbb{W}c3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}b5)$ 21 de $\mathbb{Q}gxf2$ (21...fe 22 c5! $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 23 $\mathbb{W}xc5!$ dc 24 $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 25 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}a2$ 26 $\mathbb{W}e6)$ 22 ef+ $\mathbb{W}xf7$ 23 $\mathbb{W}xb6$ with a great advantage for White.

19... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{W}a4$ 21 $\mathbb{W}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$

With such weaknesses the endgame is not very promising for Black.

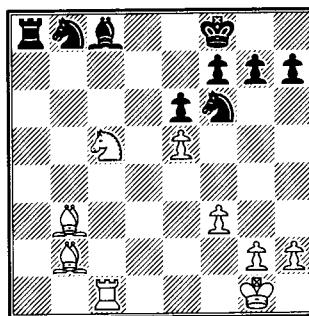
22 f3 $\mathbb{Q}ef6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}d1!$

After 23 $\mathbb{Q}al$ $\mathbb{Q}xal$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xal$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ White's advantage would not be so tangible. Now, however, there is no suitable refuge for the black rook.

23... $\mathbb{Q}a2$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 26 e4 $\mathbb{Q}b8$

With the idea of transferring the knight to a5, where it will bear down on the c4 pawn. But White goes for a mutual annihilation of the queenside pawns, grabbing a serious initiative in this sector of the board.

27 c5! bc 28 dc dc 29 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 30 e5



30... $\mathbb{Q}e8?$

It was necessary to decide on 30... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (30... $\mathbb{Q}d7?$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$). The endgame arising after the exchange on d5 was unpleasant, for example: 31 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ ed 32 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}c7$, though he could still put up a stubborn resistance. But now the black pieces, retreating to the back rank, will not be able to hold out for long there.

31 $\mathbb{Q}a4!$

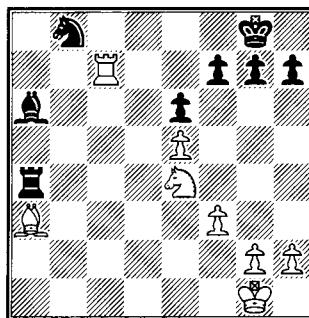
It is not enough that the light-squared bishop itself ties down Black's forces, it also prepares the a3 square for the dark-squared one.

31... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ $\mathbb{W}xa4$

After 33... $\mathbb{Q}ba6$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ Black cannot save himself either by 34... $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ when there is no defence against $\mathbb{Q}xa6$, or 34... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 36 fe $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ (37... $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}d1!$) 38 $\mathbb{Q}d7$.

34 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$

Or 34... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}d6$, and Black is helpless.



35 $\mathbb{Q}c5!$

Black resigned, since after 35... $\mathbb{R}c4$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ or 35... $\mathbb{R}xa3$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ he is left a piece down.

In the comments to this game are gathered together quite a few victories of Vladimir Kramnik. This might just be considered as his benefit performance in the English Opening!

17

Vladimir Kramnik – Miguel Illescas

Dos Hermanas 1997

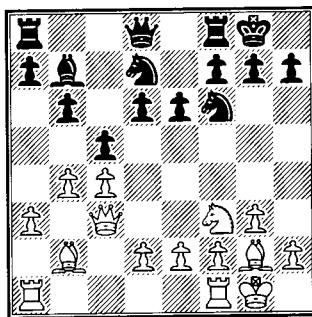
1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 e6 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 4 $\mathbb{W}c2$ 0-0 5 a3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xc3$ b6
7 g3

The previous game covered the more popular move 7 b4.

7... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ c5

Worth considering is the move 8...d5 which has been well-known for a long time. We will look at it in the next game.

9 b4 d6 10 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}b2$



11... $\mathbb{W}e7$

In the event of 11... $\mathbb{W}c7$ we can refer to the game E.Bareev – A.Karpov (Dortmund 1995). After 12 d3 $\mathbb{Q}fc8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}acl$ a6 14 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}fel$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 16 d4 $\mathbb{W}b8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 18 $\mathbb{W}e3$ d5 19 cd $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 20 dc bc 21 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ Black had a somewhat passive position, but I was able to hold it.

12 d3 $\mathbb{Q}fc8$!!

Previously 12...d5 or 12...a6 were played. But Black thought up an interesting idea: to oppose the white queen with the black rook and prepare a7-a6 and b7-b5.

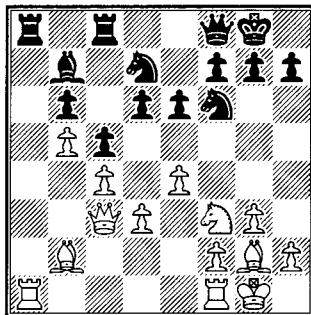
13 b5

Kramnik closes the queen's flank, concentrating all his attention on the kingside: the bishop b2 exerts strong pressure.

13...a6

A typical defensive method – opening the a-file and subsequently occupying it or exchanging all the heavy pieces.

14 a4 ab 15 ab ♕f8 16 e4!



White commences a broad attack in the centre.

16...♝xa1

It seems that 16...e5 is not bad, but after 17 ♜h4!, with the threat of f2-f4, White develops a dangerous initiative, and without any counterplay for Black.

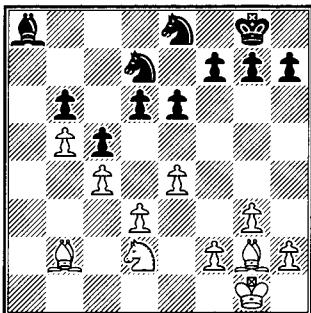
17 ♜xa1 ♛a8 18 ♜c1!

Not so clear is 18 ♜e1 ♛a2!, then moving up the queen to a5.

18...♝xa1 19 ♜xa1 ♛a8 20 ♜xa8+ ♜xa8 21 ♜d2!

The queens are exchanged, but Black is faced with a very difficult defence: he has to reckon on his opponent breaking through in the centre of the board and also on the weakness of his b6 pawn.

21...♞e8



Trying to transfer the knight to c7 and advance his d-pawn.

22 ♜b1! ♜b7

The idea fails: on 22...♞c7 follows 23 ♜c3.

23 f4 f6 24 ♜c3 ♔f7 25 ♜a4! ♔e7 26 d4! ♔d8

26...cd? is no good: 27 ♜xd4 ♜c5 28 ♜xc5! bc 29 e5! ♜xg2 30 ♔xg2 fe 31 fe ♔d7 (31...de 32 ♜xc5 ♜d6 33 b6 with a win) 32 ♔f3! (but not

32 ed? $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 33 b6 $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ 34 b7 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ with a draw) 32... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ and the knight endgame is winning for White.

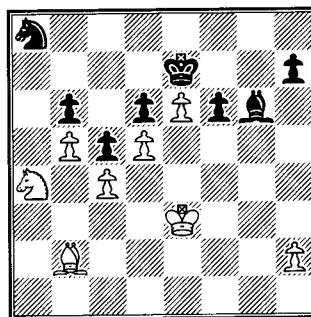
27 d5 ed 28 ed $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}h3!$

Black is bound hand and foot: $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ and $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ are threatened.

29... $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 31 f5! $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 33 g4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 34 g5! $\mathbb{Q}xe6$

The most tenacious: Black counts on the opposite coloured bishops and weakness of the c4 pawn. 34...fg? is bad because of 35 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$.

35 fe $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 36 gf+ gf 37 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$



38 $\mathbb{Q}d2!$

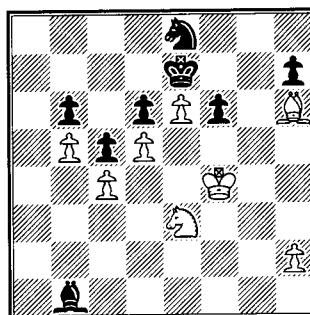
First it is necessary to support the c4 pawn, and only after the knight transfers to a more active position on e3, is the king dispatched to the opposite flank where matters will finally be decided.

38... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f1$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}f1$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 51 $\mathbb{Q}g4!$

With the immediate threat of 51 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ etc.

51... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ $\mathbb{Q}b1$

Black is in zugzwang, he is forced to allow the bishop to e7, where it will be even more dangerous.



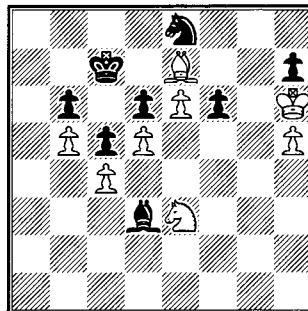
53 ♜f5+! ♛d8

After an exchange on f5 – 53...♜xf5 54 ♛xf5 ♜c7 (54...♛d8 55 ♜f8) there comes the decisive 55 ♜g7 ♜e8 56 ♜h8.

54 ♜f8 ♜d3 55 ♜e7+ ♛c7 56 ♜e3 ♛c8 57 ♜g4 ♛c7

It was necessary to give check by 57...♜e2+, not allowing the king to h6. Then it would have to return to c3, in order to activate the knight.

58 ♛h5! ♜g7+ 59 ♛h6 ♜e8 60 h4! ♛c8 61 h5 ♛c7

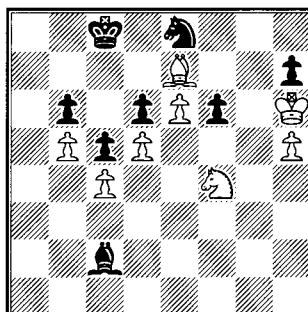


62 ♜g2!

To get closer to the black pawns! But the white c4 pawn is poisoned: 62...♜xc4 63 ♛xh7 (but not 63 ♜f4? ♜f1, and the c-pawn advances) 63...♜xd5 64 ♜f4 ♜e4+ 65 ♛g8 and then ♛f7 or 64...♜xe6 65 ♜xe6+ ♛d7 66 ♛g6, and the h-pawn is irrepressible. (This variation, as also some others in the present game, was pointed out by Kramnik's second, grandmaster V.Belikov.)

62...♛c8 63 ♜f4 ♜c2

Once again there is no time for 63...♜xc4 – 64 ♛xh7 ♜f1 65 ♛g6! and h5-h6.



64 ♜xf6?!

Though it looks effective, now Black can come through unscathed. Winning at once was 64 ♜g6! hg 65 hg ♜d3 (65...f5 66 ♜xd6) 66 g7 ♜xg7

67 ♜xg7 ♜xc4 68 ♜xd6 ♜xd5 69 e7 ♜d7 70 ♜f8.

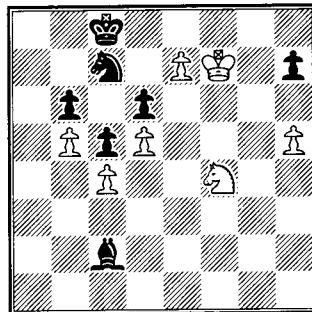
64...♝xf6 65 ♜g7 ♜e8+ 66 ♜f7 ♜c7!

Bad is 66...♜d8 67 e7+! ♜d7 68 ♜e6 ♜d1 69 ♜f8+ ♜c7 70 h6 ♜h5+ 71 ♜g8 ♜f6+ (71...♜c8 72 ♜xh7 ♜d7 73 ♜f8) 72 ♜g7 ♜e8+ 73 ♜xh7 ♜f7 74 ♜h8! ♜c8.

Also no good is 74...♜h5 75 ♜e6+ ♜d7 76 ♜g7 ♜f6 77 ♜f5 ♜e8 78 ♜g8 ♜f6+ (78...♜g6 79 h7 ♜f6+ 80 ♜g7 ♜xh7 81 ♜xf6 ♜xf5 82 ♜xf5 ♜xe7 83 ♜g6 etc.) 79 ♜g7 ♜e8+ 80 ♜f8 ♜g6 81 ♜g7 ♜f6 82 e8=♛+! ♜xe8 83 ♜xe8 ♜h7+ 84 ♜f7 ♜g5+ 85 ♜g6, and White has the upper hand.

75 ♜e6 ♜d7 76 ♜g7 ♜f6 (76...♜xe7 77 ♜xe8 ♜xe8 78 ♜g7 winning) 77 ♜f5 ♜e8 78 h7 ♜h5 79 ♜g7 ♜g6 80 ♜xe8 ♜xe8 81 ♜g7.

67 e7



67...h6?!

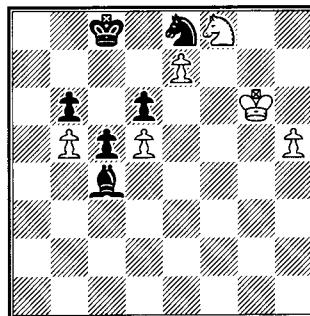
67...♜d7? also loses: 68 ♜e6! ♜d1 69 ♜f8+ ♜c8 70 h6 ♜e2 71 ♜e6! ♜h5+ 72 ♜f8 ♜xe6+ (72...♜e8 73 ♜g7!) 73 de d5 74 cd or 70...♜h5+ 71 ♜g8! (71 ♜g7? lets slip the win: 71...♜e8+ 72 ♜xh7 ♜f7!) 71...♜e8 72 ♜xh7! ♜d7 73 ♜f8 with the unavoidable ♜g5.

However correct was 67...♜d1! 68 e8=♛+ (68 h6 ♜d7 69 ♜f8 ♜g4 70 ♜f7 ♜f5 71 ♜f6 ♜c2 72 ♜f7 ♜e4 73 ♜f8 ♜e8 74 ♜e6 ♜d3 75 ♜g7 ♜g6 76 ♜e6 with a draw) 68...♜xe8 69 ♜xe8 ♜b3 70 ♜f7 (also leading to a draw is 70 ♜e7 ♜xc4 71 ♜xd6 ♜xb5 72 ♜e7 c4 73 ♜e2 ♜d7 74 d6 b5 75 ♜c3 h6 76 ♜d5 ♜g4 77 ♜e3 ♜h3 78 ♜d5 ♜g4) 70...♜xc4 71 ♜g7 ♜xb5 72 ♜xh7 c4 73 ♜e2 ♜a4 74 h6 ♜c2+ 75 ♜g7 ♜d7 76 ♜d4 ♜e4 77 ♜b5 ♜e7 78 h7 ♜xh7 79 ♜f6 80 ♜xd6 ♜e5, and Black resigned.

68 ♜e6 ♜d1 69 ♜g6 ♜e8 70 ♜f8!

Not allowing the king to d7.

70...♜e2 71 ♜xh6 ♜xc4 72 ♜g6



72... $\mathbb{Q}xd5?$

The decisive mistake. Also bad is 72... $\mathbb{Q}xb5?$ 73 h6 $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 74 $\mathbb{Q}f7 \mathbb{Q}c7$ 75 $\mathbb{Q}e6$. However the immediate check leads to a draw: 72... $\mathbb{Q}d3+$! 73 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ c4 74 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ c3 75 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 76 h6 c2 77 h7 c1 = \mathbb{W} 78 h8 = \mathbb{W} $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 79 $\mathbb{W}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}e8+!$ 80 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6+$ 81 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ b5! or 79 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}e8!$ 80 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ $\mathbb{W}g4+$ 81 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}d7+$ 82 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{W}xe7+$.

73 h6 c4

In the event of 73... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 74 h7? $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 75 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 76 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ c4 77 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ c3 78 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ c2 79 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ c1 = \mathbb{W} 80 e8 = \mathbb{W} + $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ it might still end in a draw, but Kramnik pointed out these beautiful variations: 74 $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 75 h7 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 76 h8 = \mathbb{W} $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 77 $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 78 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ or 74 $\mathbb{Q}h7!$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 75 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ 76 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ winning.

There is also no salvation in 73... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 74 h7 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ 75 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ c4 76 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 77 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 78 $\mathbb{Q}f7$, and it's all over.

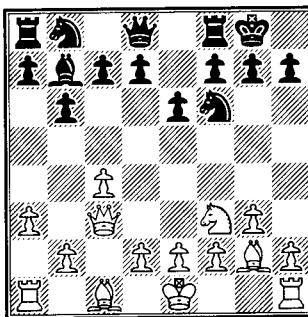
74 h7 $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 75 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 76 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 77 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ c3

Here White intended to play 78 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ but Black lost on time.

Zbynek Hracek – Rustem Dautov

Bad Homberg 1997

1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 e6 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 4 $\mathbb{W}c2$ 0-0 5 a3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xc3$ b6
7 g3 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g2$

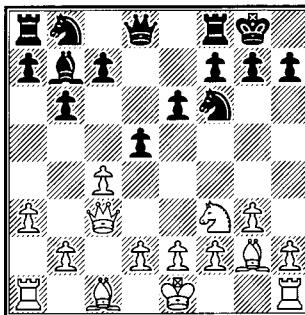


8...d5

In the previous game we looked at the continuation 8...c5 9 b4 d6 10 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 12 d3 $\mathbb{Q}fc8$ etc. Also played is 8...d6, putting off c7-c5 (and d7-d5) until a future time, for example: 9 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10 b4 $\mathbb{W}e7$ (or 10...c5 11 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 12 d3 d5 13 b5 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ d4 15 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 16 e3! V.Korchnoi – A.Lein, Chicago 1982) 11 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ c5 12 d3 d5 13 cd $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 14 b5 $\mathbb{Q}fc8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ a6 16 a4 with the better chances for White (J.Szmetan – L.Christiansen, Wijk aan Zee 1977).

Or 10 d3 $\mathbb{W}e7$ 11 b4 a5 12 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ h6 13 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ ab 14 ab $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xa8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 18 $\mathbb{W}a6$ e5 19 e4 $\mathbb{W}b8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{W}a8$ 22 $\mathbb{W}xa8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (J.Sunye – van Riemsdijk, San Paulo 1983) 24 f4!, and Black has quite a few problems in the endgame.

The given variations have something in common with what was seen in the two previous games. But possibly the most principled continuation is an immediate d7-d5. Incidentally, in the 80s it was precisely this move that was recognised as the most promising in reply to the fianchetto g2-g3. However then, for some unknown reason, it went out of fashion.



9 d4

Again we have reached something that bears no resemblance to the Nimzo-Indian Defence. White is promised nothing by 9 0-0 dc 10 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ ($10 \mathbb{W}xc4?$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$) 10... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ b5. Now the pawn will not be recovered: 12 d3 cd 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 14 b4 $\mathbb{R}c8$ 15 f3 c5! 16 bc $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 18 $\mathbb{W}b3$ (18 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$) 18... $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{W}xe2+$ 21 $\mathbb{R}f2$ $\mathbb{W}e5$, and there is no apparent compensation for the pawn (S.Djuric – J.Plaskett, Hastings 1984/85).

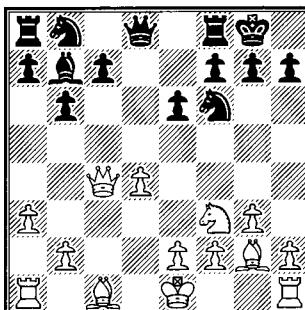
The other possibility for Black is 9 cd. Apropos this we recall the game J.Rubinetti – L.Polugavsky (Toluca 1982): 9... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$. Or 9...ed 10 0-0 $\mathbb{R}e8$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}el$ c5 12 d4 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 13 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 14 dc bc with equality.

10 $\mathbb{W}c2$ c5 11 0-0. In the even older game W.Uhlmann – V.Korchnoi (Hastings 1975/76) was played 11 b3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{R}e8$ 13 0-0 e5 14 e3 $\mathbb{R}c8$ 15 d3 $\mathbb{Q}c7!$ (but not 15...f6? 16 $\mathbb{R}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$), and the break 19 d4! led to a great advantage, O.Panno – G.Sosonko, Wijk aan Zee 1978) 16 $\mathbb{R}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}acl$ a5 18 h3 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7=$.

11... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 12 e3 $\mathbb{R}c8$ 13 b3 $\mathbb{W}e7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{R}fd8$. Black has a solid position and the following moves 15 $\mathbb{R}fd1$ h6 16 $\mathbb{Q}acl$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17 $\mathbb{W}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 18 d3 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ did not change the picture on the board.

Also in the event of 9 d3 d4! 10 $\mathbb{W}c2$ e5 11 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 12 b4 $\mathbb{R}e8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ c5 14 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 16 h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 17 e4 f5 18 f3 $\mathbb{R}f8$ (A.Yusupov – V.Osnos, Moscow 1983) Black's pieces were excellently placed.

9...dc 10 $\mathbb{W}xc4$



10...♝d5!

10...♝e4 leads to the loss of a tempo after 11 0-0 ♜c6 12 b4 a5 13 b5 ♜d5 14 ♜d3 ♜e4 15 ♜c4 ♜d5 16 ♜c3 ♜a7 17 a4 c6 18 ♜a3 ♜e8 19 bc ♜xc6 20 ♜fd1 ♜c8 21 ♜b2 and White has the initiative (R.Vaganian – V.Korchnoi, Moscow 1975).

The game J.Nutu – M.Gross (Veliko Trinova 1985) continued sharply: 10...♜c6 11 0-0 ♜a5 12 ♜c3 ♜e4 13 ♜c2 c5? 14 dc? (of course, he should play 14 b4!) 14...bc 17 ♜e5 ♜d5! 16 ♜f4 ♜b3 17 ♜ad1 ♜d4 18 ♜d3, and here Black delivered the decisive tactical blow: 18...♜xg3!!

11 ♜d3

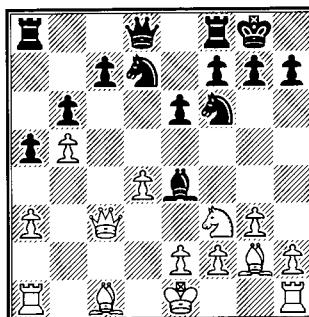
Formally – a novelty. In the game K.Langeweg – V.Korchnoi (Amsterdam 1976) was seen 11 ♜c3 ♜bd7 12 b4 a5 13 b5 c6! 14 bc ♜c8 15 0-0 ♜xc6 16 ♜e3 ♜a8!, and Black obtained an excellent position: he controls the h1-a8 diagonal and the c-file. This is how it all ended: 17 ♜d2 b5 18 ♜fb1? (18 ♜ab1 is more tenacious) 18...♜b8 19 ♜el ♜xg2 20 ♜xg2 ♜e4! 21 ♜d3 ♜d6! 22 ♜e3 ♜e5 23 ♜c2 ♜c8 24 ♜b3 ♜c4 25 ♜c1 ♜dc6 26 ♜xb5 ♜xa3 27 ♜a4 ♜c2! 28 ♜ab1 ♜c4 White resigned. Incidentally, opening monographs end their review of the present variation with this example. Twenty years have passed and here we have virtually the same game...

11...♝e4 12 ♜c3

And so, the difference from the above mentioned game is not great: Korchnoi's bishop stood on d5, and Dautov's – on e4. This is hardly a principal difference.

12...♜bd7 13 b4??

More accurate is 13 ♜g5 ♜c8 and only now 14 b4 c5 or 13 0-0 c5 14 dc ♜xc5 with an approximately equal game.

13...a5 14 b5

Also after 14 ba ♜xa5 15 0-0 ♜d5 Black's position is more pleasant.

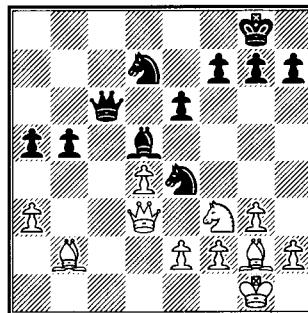
14...c6 15 bc ♜c8 16 0-0 ♜xc6 17 ♜b3 ♜a8!

As before Black plays just like Korchnoi...

18 ♜g5 ♜d5

The black rook should invade at once on c2. Now simplification takes place on the c-file and it should all end in a peace agreement.

19 ♖d3 ♕fc8 20 ♕fc1 ♜e4 21 ♜f4 ♕xc1+ 22 ♕xc1 ♕xc1+
23 ♜xc1 ♕c6 24 ♜b2 b5



25 ♜e1?!

After 25 ♜e5! ♜xe5 26 de h6 27 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 28 ♖c3 ♖b6 29 ♖d4 neither one of the opponents has any basis to play for a win.

25...f5?!

An inaccuracy. The passive move of the white knight allows Black, after 25...♞d6! 26 ♜xd5 (26 f3 f5!) 26...♜xd5, to consolidate himself in the centre.

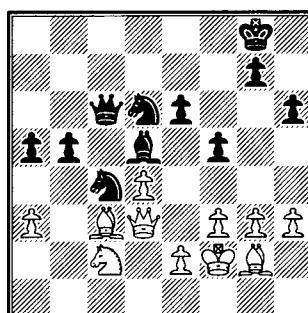
26 f3?!

In a tense struggle, errors are being made by both sides. Worth considering now is 26 ♜xe4! fe (26...♜xe4 27 ♖c3) 27 ♖d2 ♖a6 28 ♜c2 ♜b6 29 ♜e3 with an impending draw.

26...♞d6 27 ♖f2

More stubborn is 27 ♖c3 ♜c4 28 ♜d3.

27...♝b6 28 ♜c3 ♜bc4 29 h3 h6 30 ♜c2?



A decisive mistake. He could put up resistance by 30 e3, though after 30... $\mathbb{W}b7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ g5! 33 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ or 33 e4 fe 34 fe $\mathbb{W}g6$ it's not nice for White.

30... $\mathbb{Q}e4+!!$

Already for a long time Black has had superiority in the centre and finally he delivers a spectacular blow there.

31 fe.

No help is 31 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 33 fe $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ fe 35 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{W}c4$.

31...fe 32 $\mathbb{W}d1$ e3+ 33 $\mathbb{Q}e1$

Or 33 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{W}xc3+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{W}xa3$ 37 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 38 $\mathbb{W}c8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 39 $\mathbb{W}b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 40 $\mathbb{W}xb5$ $\mathbb{W}d5+$ (Dautov).

33... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 34 d5 $\mathbb{W}d6$ 35 $\mathbb{W}d4$ $\mathbb{W}xg3+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ ed 37 $\mathbb{W}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$

38 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 39 h4 b4

White lost on time, but he could equally have resigned.

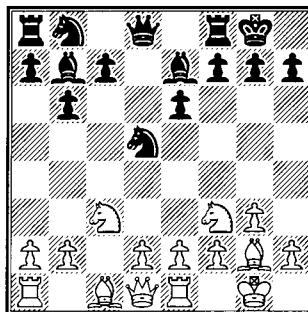
Vladimir Kramnik – Vishy Anand

Las Palmas 1996

1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 b6 3 g3 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ e6 5 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 0-0
7 $\mathbb{Q}el$

After 7 d4 arises a well-known theoretical position from another opening – the Queen's Indian Defence. But Kramnik prefers to remain in the channels of the English Opening.

7...d5 8 cd $\mathbb{Q}xd5$



He can prevent White from seizing the centre by 8...ed, but then it will be harder to reckon on counterplay.

9 e4

9 d4 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 10 bc c5 11 e4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ amounts to a transposition of moves, since, as is well known, 11 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ is no good because of 11...cd! 12 cd (12 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ d3!) 12... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ with the better game for Black.

9... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 10 bc c5

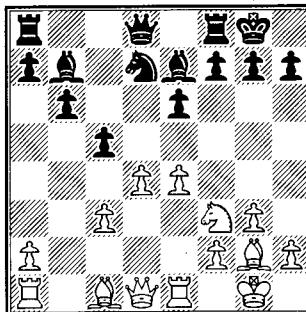
The last game of the book is devoted to the new move 10... $\mathbb{Q}c6$. However, as becomes clear, it does not promise Black any particular joy.

11 d4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$

Previously 11...cd 12 cd $\mathbb{Q}c6$ was played, and it is possible that Black in the end will have to return to this scheme: 13 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$? (stronger than the old move 14... $\mathbb{Q}e8$, but 14... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ is not bad) 15 d5 ed 16 ed $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}fd8$?! with a very sharp struggle which ended in a draw (L.Ftacnik – L.Yudasin, Biel 1993).

Also worth considering is an immediate 11... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ and here is a game on this theme: 12 d5 ed 13 ed $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$

17 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 18 $\mathbb{W}h5$ g6 19 $\mathbb{W}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}de8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 23 h4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 24 f3 $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 26 $\mathbb{W}g5$ f6 Drawn (I.Smirin – M.Makarov, Novosibirsk 1995).



12 $\mathbb{Q}f4$

White gets nothing from either 12 d5 ed 13 ed $\mathbb{Q}f6$, or 12 $\mathbb{Q}b2$. But not long before Las Palmas, at the Olympiad, the interesting move h2-h4 was adopted.

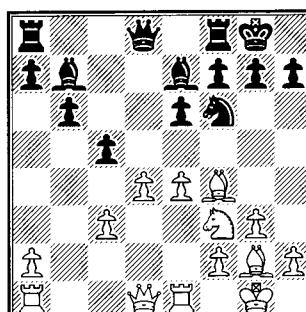
V.Akopian – B.Gulko (Erevan 1996): 12 h4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13 $\mathbb{W}d3$ (intending $\mathbb{Q}f3-g5$) 13...h6 14 e5! $\mathbb{Q}d5?$

A serious mistake. After 14... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ hg 16 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ gh 18 gh $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 19 $\mathbb{W}h3$ or 19 a4 White has only a minimal advantage.

15 $\mathbb{W}e4!$ Now White has a highly threatening initiative. 15... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 16 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ cd 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ f5 (18... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ loses at once: 19 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 20 $\mathbb{W}e4+$) 19 ef $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 20 $\mathbb{W}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{W}d5+$ (more tenacious is 21... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}f4$) 22 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}fd8$ (23... $\mathbb{Q}bd8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e6$) 24 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}el1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$, with the upper hand in the endgame.

12... $\mathbb{Q}f6$

The threat was d4-d5 with unpleasant consequences for Black.



13 $\mathbb{Q}e5$

It is interesting that at the beginning of '96 this position was already seen in games of the Indian grandmaster, but then he had the white pieces and played here 13 $\mathbb{W}d3$. After 13...cd 14 cd $\mathbb{Q}b4!$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{R}c8$ 16 $\mathbb{B}e1 \mathbb{R}xc1$ (16... $\mathbb{W}d7?$ is more accurate) 17 $\mathbb{R}xc1 \mathbb{W}a8!$ 18 f3 $\mathbb{R}c8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}c4 \mathbb{Q}a6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f1?$ and White has a small advantage (V.Anand – S.Tiviakov, Wijk aan Zee 1996). Though Anand won this game (on the 107th move!), he apparently decided that Black had nothing to fear.

13...cd

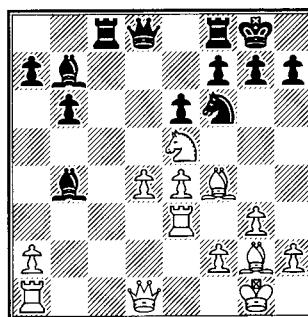
In the game A.Belyavsky – S.Tiviakov (Belgrade 1993), before exchanging on d4, Black placed his rook on c8: 13... $\mathbb{R}c8$, and only on 14 $\mathbb{W}d3$ there followed 14...cd 15 cd $\mathbb{Q}b4?$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}ed1 \mathbb{R}c3!$ 17 $\mathbb{W}e2 \mathbb{W}a8!$ 18 $\mathbb{W}b2 \mathbb{Q}a5!$ The position could be assessed as equal, although Belyavsky later managed to outplay his opponent.

14 cd $\mathbb{Q}b4$

In this order of moves the rook does not go to d1, but it also does not feel too bad on e3.

15 $\mathbb{B}e3 \mathbb{R}c8$

Threatening $\mathbb{Q}b4-c3$ with an attack on the rook and pawn, and it seems that Black has everything in order. However Kramnik effectively refutes this recommendation of grandmaster Tiviakov.



16 d5!!

A programmed break in the centre, which Kramnik carries out at a very surprising moment.

16...ed

Of course it was necessary for White to take into account both possible manoeuvres of the dark-squared bishop: 16... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 17 $\mathbb{B}d3 \mathbb{Q}a6$ 18 $\mathbb{B}d2 \mathbb{Q}b4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}c6 \mathbb{R}xc6$ 20 dc with an obvious advantage; 16... $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ $\mathbb{R}xc6$ (17... $\mathbb{R}xc6?$ 18 dc $\mathbb{Q}xal$ 19 $\mathbb{W}xd8 \mathbb{R}xd8$ 20 cb) 18 $\mathbb{R}xc3$ ed 19 ed, and 19... $\mathbb{Q}xd5?$ is no good (19... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 20 $\mathbb{R}xc6$) 20 $\mathbb{R}xc8 \mathbb{W}xc8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xd5 \mathbb{R}d8$ 22 $\mathbb{R}c1$ with an extra piece for White.

17 ed ♜d6

The d-pawn is untouchable: 17...♝xd5 18 ♜d3 (the rook takes advantage of the fact that the queen is not occupying this square!) 18...♝xf4 (18...♜c5 19 ♛e3 ♜b5 20 a4 ♜a5 21 ♜c4) 19 gf! ♜xg2

There is no time for the queen to move away from the threat: 19...♛c7 20 ♜d7 ♜fd8 21 ♜xc7 ♜xd1+ 22 ♜xd1 ♜xc7 23 ♜d8+ ♜f8 24 ♜xb7 ♜xb7 25 ♜d7 ♜xd7 26 ♜xd7 a5 27 ♜b7.

20 ♜xd8 ♜fxd8 (20...♜cxd8 21 ♛b3) 21 ♛b3 ♜c3 22 ♛xg2 ♜xa1 23 ♜xf7 ♜f8 (the only move, otherwise he might be subjected to a smothered mate: 23...♜f8 24 ♜h6+ ♜g8 25 ♛g8+ ♜xg8 26 ♜f7 mate) 24 ♜g5 ♜d7 25 ♛e6 winning.

Black is not promised anything either by 17...♝xd5 18 ♜d3 ♜xg2 19 ♜xd8 ♜fxd8 20 ♛b3, or 17...♜c5 18 ♜d3 ♜a6 19 ♜d2 ♜b4 20 ♜c6 ♜xc6 21 dc ♜xd2 22 ♛xd2 ♜xd2 23 ♜xd2 (Kramnik).

18 ♜c6!

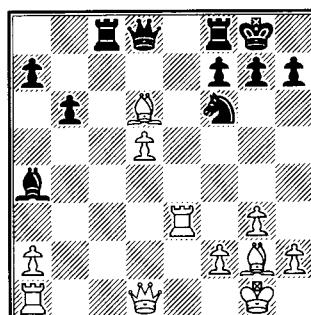
Very principled, though also after 18 ♜g5 or 18 ♜d3 White retains the better chances.

18...♜xc6 19 ♜xd6

19 dc lets slip the advantage: 19...♝xf4 20 gf ♜xd1+ 21 ♜xd1 ♜c7.

19...♝a4

After 19...♜xd6 20 dc ♜xd1+ 21 ♜xd1 the c-pawn should decide the outcome of the struggle.

**20 ♜xf8!**

A decisive queen sacrifice. After 20 ♛xa4 ♜xd6 21 ♛xa7 ♜xd5 (but not 22 ♜d1? ♜xe3! or 22 ♜d3 ♛f6!) 22...♜xd5 23 ♛b6 winning chances remain for White, but in order to create an instructive example it is the d-pawn that should decide matters.

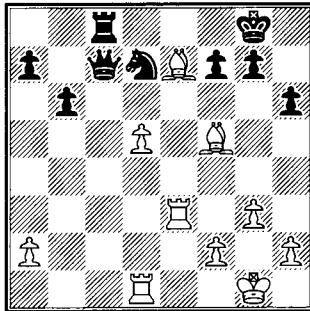
20...♜xd1 21 ♛e7 ♛c7

The centre pawn is poisoned: 21... $\mathbb{Q}xd5?$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xd8 \mathbb{Q}xe3$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$, and the black knight is trapped. But possibly the queen should be occupying the d7 square.

22 $\mathbb{Q}xd1 \mathbb{Q}d7$

If the queen escapes to freedom – 23... $\mathbb{Q}c2$, then the d-pawn instantly rushes forward to the queening square.

23 $\mathbb{Q}h3 h6 24 \mathbb{Q}f5$



25...b5?

A decisive mistake, more stubborn was 24... $\mathbb{Q}b7$, though after 25 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ his chances of salvation are small.

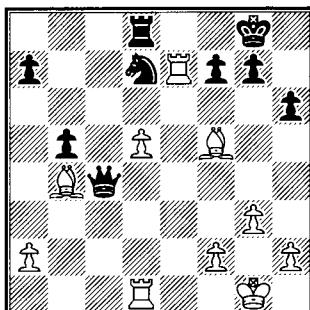
25 $\mathbb{Q}b4! \mathbb{Q}d8$

Black's insurmountable problems are illustrated by the following variations:

25...a5 26 d6 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xd7 \mathbb{Q}xd7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xa5 \mathbb{Q}a8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}e7 \mathbb{Q}g4$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}de2$;

25...g6 26 d6 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}a5 \mathbb{Q}xa5$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xd7 \mathbb{Q}d8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xe8 \mathbb{Q}a4$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}d3 \mathbb{Q}e4$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xb5 \mathbb{Q}a8$ 33 d7 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ with the inevitable $\mathbb{Q}e3-e8$.

26 $\mathbb{Q}e7 \mathbb{Q}c4$



27 $\mathbb{B}xd7!$ $\mathbb{B}xd7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 29 d6 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 30 $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 40 f3 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 41 d7

The d-pawn makes its long-awaited step forward, and Black immediately resigned: 41... $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 43 $\mathbb{B}d2!$, and there are no more checks.

20

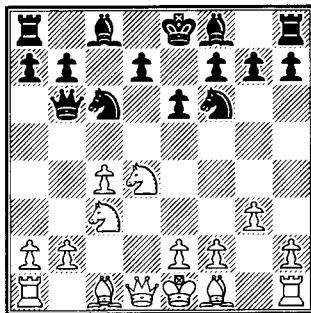
Anatoly Karpov – Viktor Korchnoi

Brussels 1988

1 $\text{d}3 \text{f}6$ 2 $\text{c}4 \text{c}5$ 3 $\text{d}3 \text{c}6$ 4 $\text{d}4$

One of the most popular symmetrical systems in the English Opening. It can be reached after another order of moves – 1 $\text{d}4 \text{f}6$ 2 $\text{c}4 \text{c}5$ 3 $\text{f}3$ – if White does not want to start a discussion on the Modern Benoni (3 $\text{d}5$). Therefore in theory this system is sometimes called the 'Anti-Benoni'.

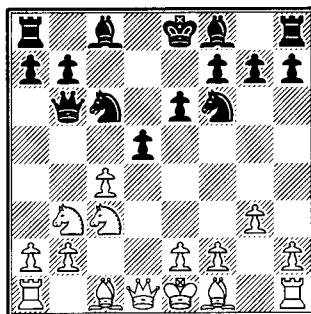
4... cd 5 $\text{xd}4 \text{e}6$ 6 $\text{g}3 \text{wb}6$



A more popular move than the immediate 6... $\text{c}5$; 6... $\text{e}7$, 6... $\text{b}4$ and 6... $\text{a}6$ are seen only rarely.

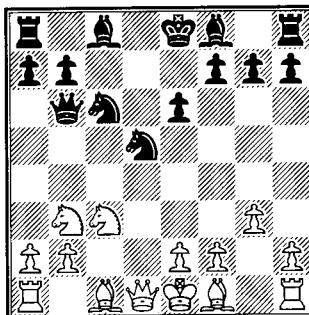
In this position there are three paths for White: the not too promising retreat of the knight 7 $\text{d}c2$, the modest, but venomous reply 7 $\text{db}3$, to which this and the following game are devoted, and the active thrust 7 $\text{db}5$ which is discussed in the game placed immediately after these two.

7 $\text{db}3 \text{d}5$



Nowadays 7... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ is recognised as more reliable and is examined in the next game. Also played are 7... $\mathbb{Q}b4$, 7... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ and 7...d6. However, for a long time, at least in those years, the counterattack in the centre was considered the most effective way. Black sacrifices a pawn, but taking it at once means handing over a serious initiative to the opponent.

8 cd $\mathbb{Q}xd5$



9 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$

Now arises a typical position with an isolated pawn. Black's pieces have a fair amount of freedom, and I had to grow quite a bit older before exploiting the pluses of my position. In the encounter G.Kasparov – A.Karpov (Moscow 1984, World Championship Match, 24th Game) there followed 9 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 10 bc – a variation for those who do not like to fight against an isolated pawn. Now in reply to 10...e5 White could centralise his knight: 11 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 14 0-0 0-0 15 c4 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (M.Tal – B.Ivanovic, Niksic 1983). True, he has wasted too much time and the chances of the sides here are approximately equal.

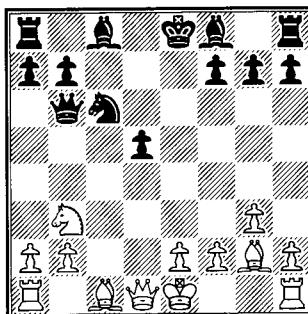
I preferred 10... $\mathbb{Q}e7$, and after 11 0-0 0-0 12 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ bc 17 c4 we agreed a draw. However 17 $\mathbb{Q}ab1$ creates some pressure on the queenside. For those who like thrills we can recommend this queen sacrifice: 14 $\mathbb{Q}xc6!$? $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}fxd1$ g6 17 $\mathbb{Q}ab1$ e5 18 $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ – White retains the initiative with a material balance (A.Adorjan – M.Zysk, Dortmund 1984).

In any case, in the next four games of the same match, in the 26th, I decided in favour of 11...e5 instead (11...0-0). Play continued 12 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 0-0 14 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$! (14... $\mathbb{Q}d8$? 15 $\mathbb{Q}a6$!, L.Psakhis–D.Cramling, Scotland 1984) 15 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 17 h3 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ + 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$. White has a minimal advantage, but Kasparov decided to take the pawn, and after 20 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$?? 21 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ bc 22 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ h5 23 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ f6 again followed an agreed draw – there are opposite coloured bishops, and the pawn has no significance.

In our first match Kasparov no longer returned to the English Opening. Thus it was possible to draw the conclusion that the move 9 $\mathbb{B}g2$ was ‘neutralised’, and the exchange 9 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ is White’s only chance of fighting for the initiative.

9...ed 10 $\mathbb{B}g2$

Too dangerous is 10 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 0-0!



10... $\mathbb{Q}e6$!?

For that time – a new move. Previously 10... $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ followed virtually automatically here. However the premature exchange of dark-squared bishops with an ‘isolani’ favours White. After 11 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (the move 11...a5 only increases Black’s woes: to the weak d5 pawn is added a second weakness – a5) 12 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xb4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 0-0 15 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$. White threatens a doubling of rooks on the d-file followed by an exchange of queens.

In the game K.Spraggett – M.Chandler (Commonwealth Championship 1985) play continued 15... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 17 e3 g6 18 h3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ White has a noticeable advantage, while the exchanging operation – 21... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ (24... $\mathbb{Q}xa2??$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}a4!$) 25 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ – will not rid Black of his difficulties. Also quite good is 18 $\mathbb{Q}c1!!$, not driving the bishop to f5, for example: 18... $\mathbb{Q}e5?$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ (19... $\mathbb{Q}xc2?$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}c7)$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 21 h3, and there is insufficient compensation for the pawn (K.Smejkal – M.Cebalo, Yugoslavia 1986).

11 0-0

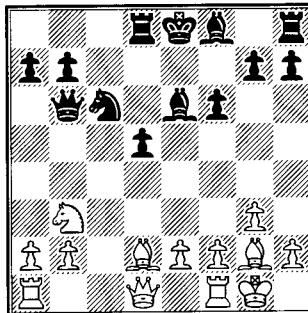
Again it is too dangerous to capture on d5: 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd5?$ $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$.

11... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$

By provoking f7-f6, White obtains the better chances. However, he still needs to find the right deployment of his pieces.

12...f6 13 ♜d2

13 ♜e3 suggests itself, but after 13...d4 14 ♜xc6+ bc 15 ♜xd4? c5 16 ♜a4+ ♜d7 Black has the upper hand. Possible, however, is 13 ♜f4 ♜e7 14 ♜d3 0-0 15 ♜fd1, and if now 15...g5?!, then 16 ♜e3 ♜xe3 17 ♜xe3 with advantage to White.



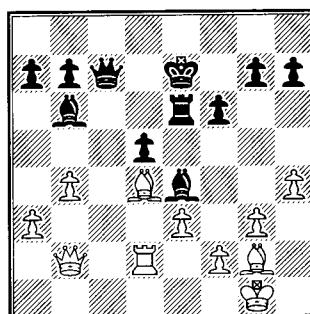
13...♜e7

On 13...♜b4 follows the simple 14 ♜c1 capturing the c5 square. In the event of 13...a5?! already strong is 14 ♜e3?! d4 15 ♜xc6+ bc 16 ♜xd4 ♜c5 (on 16...♜h3 possible is 17 ♜a4!; distinct from variations pointed out in the previous annotation, no good is 16...c5? 17 ♜a4+ ♜d7 18 ♜b3! with an obvious advantage for White) 17 ♜xe6 ♜xd1 18 ♜axd1 ♜xe3 19 ♜d8+ ♜e7 (19...♜xd8 20 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 21 fe ♜c7 22 ♜f5 ♜a8 23 e4) 20 ♜xh8 ♜xf2+ (20...♜xe6 21 ♜e8+) 21 ♜xf2 ♜xe6 22 ♜xh7 ♜xb2 23 ♜xg7 ♜xa2 24 h4. White retains the better chances in the endgame.

14 ♜c3! 0-0

Again 14...d4?! is insufficient for equality: 15 ♜xc6+ bc (15...♜xc6 16 ♜xd4 ♜c4 17 e3 ♜h3? 18 ♜h5+) 16 ♜a5 ♜xb3 17 ♜d2!

**15 ♜d4 ♜xd4 16 ♜xd4 ♜c5 17 ♜d2 ♜d6 18 b4 ♜b6 19 ♜d4 ♜f5
20 ♜ac1 ♜e4 21 ♜h3! ♜fe8 22 ♜fd1 ♜e7 23 a3 ♜f8 24 ♜b2 ♜c7
25 ♜xc7 ♜xc7 26 ♜d2 ♜d6 27 ♜g2 ♜e6 28 e3 ♜e7 29 h4**

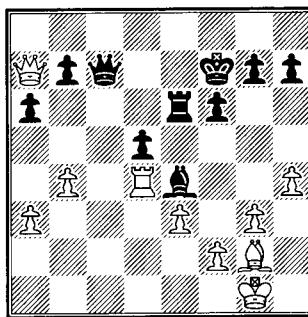


29...a6?!

Despite the series of exchanges, the isolated pawn still paralyses Black's activity. However, now he misses the possibility of achieving virtually full equality: 29... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{B}e4$ 31 $\mathbb{B}c2$ (not at all dangerous for Black is 31 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{W}xb6$ 32 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 33 $\mathbb{W}a2$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ 34 e4 $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 35 $\mathbb{B}c5$ $\mathbb{E}e2+$ 36 $\mathbb{B}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}xa2$ 37 $\mathbb{B}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 38 $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}xa3$) 31... $\mathbb{W}d6$.

30 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{W}xb6$ 31 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 32 $\mathbb{B}d4$ $\mathbb{W}c4$ 33 $\mathbb{W}a7$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 34 $\mathbb{B}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7?$

Correct was 34... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ with a probable draw. However Korchnoi could not stand the tension and in the end his 'isolani' falls.



35 $\mathbb{B}xd5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$

Of course, no better is 35... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ etc.

36 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 37 $\mathbb{W}c5$

Transferring to a winning rook endgame. Of course, no good is 37 e4?
 $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 38 $\mathbb{B}c5$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 39 $\mathbb{W}b8$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ with a draw.

37... $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 38 $\mathbb{B}xc5$

The rest is clear. White has an extra pawn which he easily realises.

38... $\mathbb{B}e7$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 43 $e4$ $b6$ 44 $\mathbb{B}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 45 $e5$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 46 $\mathbb{B}d6$ $b5$ 47 $\mathbb{B}xa6$ fe 48 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{B}xf2$ 49 $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 50 $h5$ $\mathbb{B}f3$ 51 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}f4$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{B}xg4$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{B}g5$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{B}xh5$ 55 $b5$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{B}h3$ 57 $b6$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 58 $b7$ $\mathbb{B}c3$ 59 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{B}b3$ 60 $\mathbb{Q}c6$

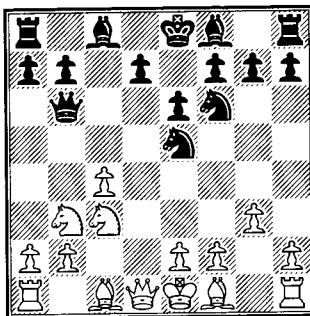
Black resigned.

21

Eric Lobron – Vladimir Kramnik

Dortmund 1995

1 c4 c5 2 ♜f3 ♜c6 3 d4 cd 4 ♜xd4 ♜f6 5 ♜c3 e6 6 g3 ♜b6 7 ♜b3
♘e5



Practice has shown that in the present situation it is precisely this knight sortie that gives Black the best chances. 7...d5 was covered in the previous game.

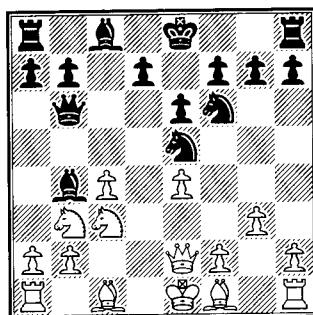
8 e4

There is no reason to give up the c-pawn, for example: 8 ♜f4 ♜xc4 9 e4 ♜xb2! 10 ♜c2 ♜b4 11 ♜xb2 ♜xc3+! 12 ♜xc3 ♜xf2+! 13 ♜xf2 ♜xe4+ and 14...♜xc3.

8...♝b4

The 'Hedgehog' type of construction – 8...d6 9 f4 ♜g6 10 ♜e2 ♜e7 11 ♜e3 ♜c7 – is hardly worth recommending for Black: after 12 ♜g2 ♜d7 13 ♜c1 0-0 14 0-0 White has a marked positional advantage (L.Polugaevsky – L.Ljubojevic, Tilburg 1985). It is better to introduce the dark-squared bishop into play first.

9 ♜e2



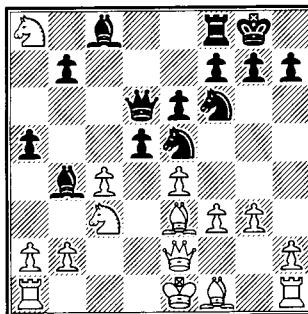
9...d6

Theory rejects the move 9... $\mathbb{W}c6$. And it is better to defer castling, since after 9...0-0 10 f4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 12 e5 it is easy for White to fight for the initiative. The sharp move a7-a5 was seen in the following old game.

A.Karpov – A.Miles (Tilburg 1977): 9...a5 10 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 11 f3 0-0 (bad is 11...a4 12 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ with the threat of $\mathbb{Q}db5$, while 11...d5 generally loses: 12 ed ed 13 $\mathbb{Q}d4$) 12 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}a6$ (in the event of 12... $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 13 bc $\mathbb{W}a4$ both 14 f4, and 14 c5! lead to an advantage for White) 13 $\mathbb{Q}db5$ d5 (Black goes in for a sacrifice with hopes of obtaining counterplay in the centre; upon 13... $\mathbb{W}c6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ d6 15 a3 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 16 f4 $\mathbb{Q}ed7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ White has a tangible advantage) 14 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{W}d6$

Also no better is 14... $\mathbb{W}c6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ (15...de 15 0-0-0 ef 16 $\mathbb{W}c2$) 16 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ e5 (16...b5 17 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ e5 18 $\mathbb{Q}bx5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 19 ed $\mathbb{W}c7$ 20 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 22 $\mathbb{W}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 23 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ winning, E.Brunner – S. Berhorst, East Germany 1986) 17 ed $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ (on 17... $\mathbb{W}xd5$ winning is 18 0-0-0) 18 $\mathbb{W}xc4$ ed 19 $\mathbb{W}xc6$ bc 20 a3 dc 21 ab cb 22 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ ab 23 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ with a great advantage for White.

15 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$

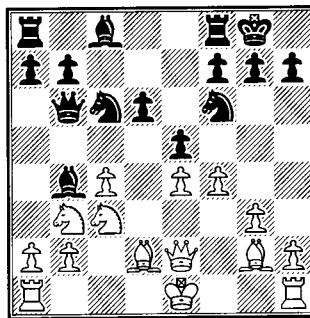


15...de. Other continuations also lose: 15...d4 16 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 17 bc $\mathbb{W}a3+$ 18 $\mathbb{W}b2$ $\mathbb{W}xb2+$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ de 20 $\mathbb{Q}e2$; 15...dc 16 $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ cd 18 $\mathbb{W}xd3$; 15... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 16 a3 $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ d4 18 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ dc 19 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 21 $\mathbb{W}e3$ with the decisive threat of $\mathbb{Q}d4$.

16 fe $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 20 bc f5 21 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}cd6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ e5 23 $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}c5+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ Black resigned.

10 f4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

On the natural move 11 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ Black has the excellent reply 11...e5! 12 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 0-0.



This is how the game A.Karpov – B.Gulko (Linares 1989) went: 13 f5. 13 $\mathbb{Q}b5?$ leads to a win for Black: 13...ef 14 gf $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 16 0-0-0 (L.Portisch – G.Sax, Brussels 1988) 16...d5! 17 $\mathbb{W}d2$ (17 c5 $\mathbb{W}a6$) 17...dc 18 $\mathbb{W}xb4$ cb 19 $\mathbb{W}xb3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$. Also in his favour is 13 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 15 cd $\mathbb{Q}b4$.

13... $\mathbb{Q}d7$. After 13... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$ 15 $\mathbb{W}xd2$ $\mathbb{W}a6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 17 b3 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 18 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ ed 19 0-0-0 d5! (19...b5! is also good) 20 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ de Black's chances are superior (A.Grinfeld – T.Tolnai, Budapest 1989).

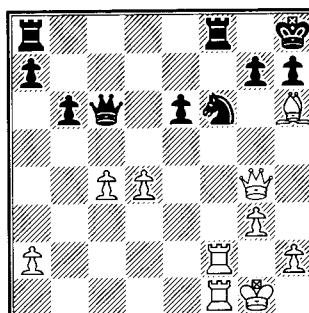
14 $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 17 ab $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18 $\mathbb{W}c2$ f6 19 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ dc 22 bc a5 23 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}fd8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$
Drawn.

11... $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$.

The other possibilities, 11... $\mathbb{W}c7$ and 11... $\mathbb{W}a6$, likewise lead to a tense struggle.

12 bc $\mathbb{W}c7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 0-0

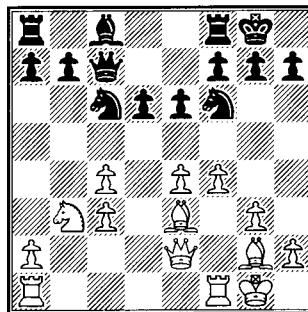
The continuation 13...b6 (as also 13...e5) does not give Black full equality. Here is one example: 13...b6 14 e5 de 15 fe $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ (on 16... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ follows 17 $\mathbb{Q}b5$) 17 cd $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{W}xb7$ 19 0-0 0-0 20 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}af1$ f6 23 ef $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}h6!$



24... $\mathbb{B}g8$ 25 $\mathbb{W}h4!$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 26 $\mathbb{B}f8!$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 27 $\mathbb{B}xg8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (M.Rohde – B.Gulko, Cambridge 1991), and here White could have obtained a decisive advantage with the move 29 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$.

14 0-0

Or 14 c5 dc 15 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 16 e5 $\mathbb{Q}a5!$ with a good game for Black. In the game V.Filippov – A.Khalifman (Linares 1997) after 17 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 18 ab $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ ed! 20 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ b6 22 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 23 0-0 $\mathbb{B}ac8$ 24 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 25 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ he obtained the better endgame.



14...b6

No good is 14...e5? 15 f5 b6 16 g4 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 17 g5 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 18 $\mathbb{B}f3$ with a serious attack. The game K.Mutusis – A.Wojtkewicz (Athens 1992) was quickly over: 18... $\mathbb{Q}a5?$! 19 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ ba 20 $\mathbb{B}h3$ g6 21 $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 22 $\mathbb{W}h4$ h5 23 gh. Black resigned.

15 g4

After 15 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 16 cd $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 17 e5 (17 $\mathbb{B}fc1$ d5!) 17... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 18 $\mathbb{B}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 19 $\mathbb{B}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ in the game S.Zvetkovic – Z.Lanka (Trnava 1989) followed an agreed draw. An approximate variation of the development of events: 20 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ ed 21 ed $\mathbb{B}fd8$ 22 $\mathbb{B}el$ and then $\mathbb{Q}d2$ – a peaceful outcome is most probable.

15... $\mathbb{Q}b7$

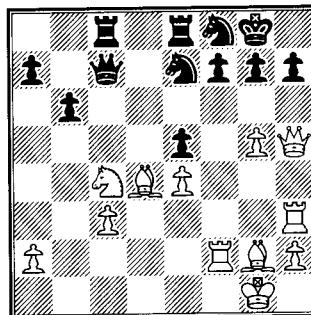
Also possible is 15... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 16 g5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17 $\mathbb{B}f3$ with a sharp game. Black's chances here are no worse, for example: 17... $\mathbb{B}fe8$ 18 $\mathbb{B}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 19 f5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 20 $\mathbb{W}h5$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$! 21 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}e2$ 22 $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{W}g4$ 23 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 24 $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (E.Lobron – K.Hulak, Erevan 1996).

16 g5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

17...f5 is insufficient for equality – 18 $\mathbb{B}h3$! or 18 gf $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 19 $\mathbb{B}g3$. And after 17... $\mathbb{B}fe8$ 18 $\mathbb{B}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 19 $\mathbb{B}fl$ White obtains a dangerous attack.

In the game M.Illescas – P.Leko (Leon 1996) after 17... $\mathbb{B}ac8$ 18 $\mathbb{B}h3$ $\mathbb{B}fe8$ 19 $\mathbb{W}h5$ (also here better was an immediate 19 $\mathbb{B}fl$!?) 19... $\mathbb{Q}f8$

20 $\mathbb{E}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}a6!$ Black takes over the initiative: 22 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$
 23 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $e5!$ 24 $f\text{e}$ $d\text{e}$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$



25...ed! 26 $\mathbb{W}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ dc 28 e5 (28 $\mathbb{Q}xc3?$ b5! winning)
 28... $\mathbb{Q}eg6$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xc3!$ b5! 31 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{Q}e6!$

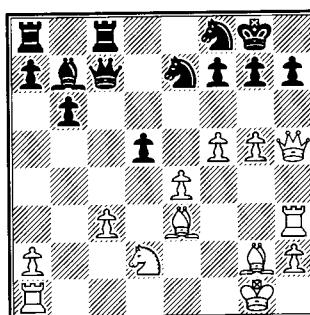
18 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}fc8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}h5$

After 19 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ f5! Black has a wealth of counterplay.

19... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ d5 21 cd

Or 21 f5 ef 22 ed f4! with counterplay.

21...ed 22 f5



22... $\mathbb{W}xc3?$

Annotating this game, Kramnik mentioned that correct here was 22...de! 23 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ (23 f6 g6! and $\mathbb{Q}e7-f5$) 23... $\mathbb{Q}d5$. Now after 24 f6? $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 25 fg $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 26 $\mathbb{W}h6$ (26 gf= $\mathbb{W}+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 27 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$) 26... $\mathbb{W}c5+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}f5$ 28 gf= $\mathbb{W}+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ (29...e3!) White is back to the drawing board. But a complicated game arises after 24 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$.

23 $\mathbb{Q}f1?$

Returning the compliment. Kramnik feared 23 $\mathbb{Q}b3!$ de 24 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}c2$ and only now 25 $\mathbb{Q}f1!$ with a serious attack. However Lobron misses his chance, and Black comes through unscathed.

23...d4 24 $\mathbb{Q}f4$

After 24 f6 ♜eg6 25 fg de? 26 gf=♕+ ♔xf8 27 ♜xf7+! ♔xf7 28 ♕xh7+ ♔f8 (28...♕g7 29 ♜f3+) 29 ♜f3+ White wins, however 25...♔xg7 26 ♜f4 d3 leads to an unclear game.

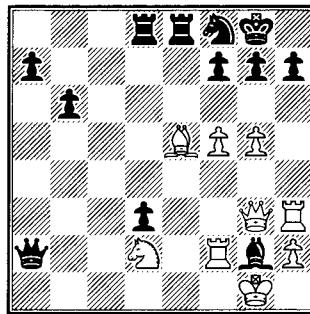
24...d3

Perhaps this is already the basis to talk about a stable advantage for Black.

25 ♕h4 ♜e8 26 ♕g3 ♜ad8 27 ♜f2?!

27 ♔h1 is more accurate.

27...♕a1+ 28 ♜f1 ♕b2 29 ♜f2 ♕xa2 30 ♔e5 ♜xf5?! 31 ef ♜xg2



32 ♔xg2?

A decisive mistake. He could have put up resistance by 32 ♜xg2, though Black has many ways to a great advantage: 32...♜d5?!, 32...♕d5 33 ♜f3 (33 ♜c7 ♜c8) 33...♜xe5! or even 32...♕a5 33 ♜f4 ♕xf5.

32...♕d5+ 33 ♜f3 ♜xe5! 34 ♕xe5 ♕xe5 35 ♜xe5 d2 36 ♜xd2 ♜xd2+ 37 ♔f3

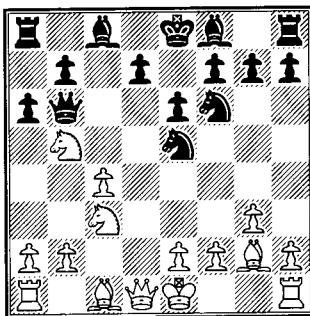
White resigned.

22

Jan Timman – Boris Alterman

Pula 1997

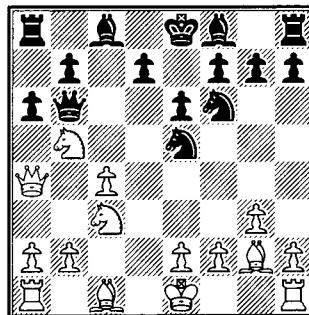
1 c4 c5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 d4 cd 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ e6 6 g3 $\mathbb{Q}b6$
7 $\mathbb{Q}db5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ a6



9 $\mathbb{Q}a4$

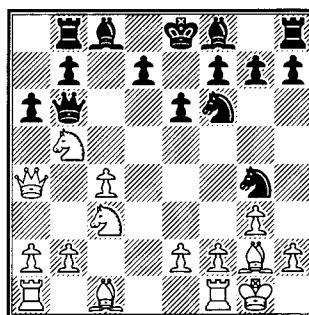
This obvious move was previously not even looked at. In opening manuals of the past decade the following variation, pointed out by Euwe, is given: 9 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ (9 $\mathbb{Q}e3?$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ ab 11 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ bc 12 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ gf 13 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ d5 15 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ f5! with a clear advantage for Black, R.Byrne – E.Geller, Moscow 1955) 9... $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ 10 ba $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 12 ab $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ d5 14 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$. White has compensation for the sacrificed material, but no more.

It is interesting that in tournaments of the last few years this old variation was revived by grandmaster B.Gelfand: 9 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ (or 9... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10 0-0 d6 (New) 11 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 0-0 13 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ and White's chances were slightly preferable, B.Gelfand – L.Nisipianu, Bled 2002) 10 ba $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ h6 12 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ gf 13 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ b5 16 a4 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 17 ab ab 18 a4 ba 19 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 0-0 22 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ ed 23 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}cc1$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$, and White retained some initiative in the heavy piece endgame, B.Gelfand – L. van Wely, Bled 2002.



9...♝b8

The most accurate move. Previously played was 9...♝eg4 10 0-0 and now 10...♝b8.



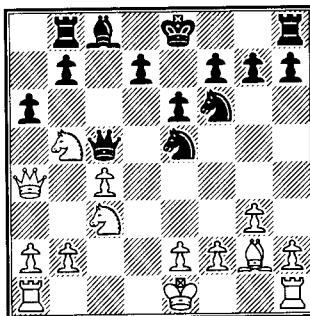
Here, in the game J.Hjartarson – L.Portisch (Budapest – Reykjavik match, 1989), after 11 ♜a3 ♜c5 12 ♜d1 0-0 13 ♜b1 ♜e7 14 ♜e3 ♜e5 15 b4 d6 16 ♜b2 ♜d7 17 ♜b3 ♜c7 18 ♜bc1 b6 the chances of the two sides are equal.

However Kramnik came up with a very valuable novelty against Anand (rapid chess, Monte Carlo 1994,.). In the diagram position he played 11 b4!!, and Black did not hold out very long: 11...ab 12 ♜xb5 d5 (12...♜e7 13 c5 ♜d8 14 ♜a7+-) 13 ♜d6+ ♜e7 14 c5 ♜a6 15 ♜c2 ♜e8 (15...♜d7 16 a4+-) 16 b5 ♜a8 17 ♜f4 ♜xd6 18 ♜xd6+ ♜e8 19 ♜xb8 ♜xb8 20 a4 ♜c7 21 ♜fc1 f5 22 a5 ♜e5 23 c6 b6 24 ab ♜xb6 25 ♜a8 ♜d8 26 ♜b8 Black resigned.

10 ♜e3 ♜c5

Of course 10...ab? is not possible because of 11 ♜xb6 ba 12 ♜c7!

11 ♜xc5 ♜xc5

**12 ♕a3**

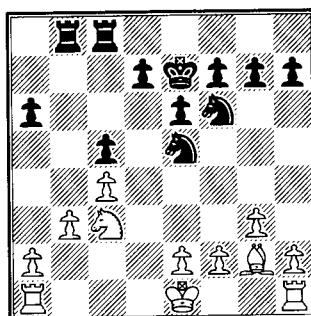
No good is 12 b4?! ab 13 ♜xb5 ♛e7 14 ♕a7 ♜xb4+ 15 ♔f1 0-0 16 ♜xb8 ♜xc4, and the advantage is on Black's side. The retreat of the queen to a3 seems strange, and yet practice shows that after the theoretical 12...♛xa3 13 ♜xa3 d6 14 f4 ♜c6 15 0-0-0. White has the better chances: a good bishop on g2, and pressure on the d-file, while it is difficult for Black to carry out the programmed b7-b5 or d7-d5.

12...b6!?

This quiet move allows Black to achieve equality. It seems that White can exploit his opponent's sluggishness by 13 b4. However, in view of the poor position of the knight and equally the queen on the edge of the board, Black has nothing to fear: 13...♛e7 14 ♜c7+? ♔d8! 15 ♜xa6 (after 15 c5 ♜xc7 16 cb+ ♜xb6 17 0-0 ♜xb4 White's attack dies out) 15...♜xc4 16 ♛a4 b5! winning a piece. Correct is 14 c5 bc 15 ♜c7+ ♔f8 16 b5 (16 bc ♜c4!), then Black can force a draw by means of 16...♜c4 17 ♛a4 ♜b6 18 ♛a3 ♜c4, but 16...d5 17 ♜xa6 ♜a8 leads to sharp complications favourable for him.

13 ♜d6+ ♔e7 14 ♜xc5 bc 15 ♜xc8+.

It becomes clear that after 15 0-0-0 ♜eg4 16 ♜ce4 ♜xe4 17 ♜xe4 ♜b7! White loses material, while after 16 ♜xc8+ ♜hxc8 17 ♜df1 ♜b4! 18 b3 d5 19 cd c4 he comes under attack.

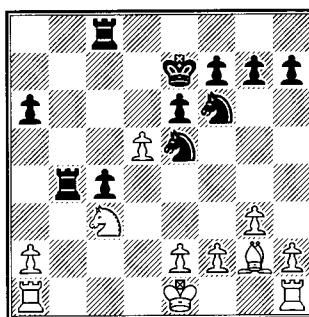
15...♜hxc8 16 b3

All this was first seen in the game C.Duncan – J.Emms (Gausdal 1996), where there followed 16...g5 17 0-0-0 h5 18 h4, and White, completing his development, obtained the better chances. And only in the present encounter did grandmaster Alterman confirm how highly valuable is the move b7-b6.

16...d5! 17 cd c4 18 b4

It is dangerous to open the c-file – 18 bc \blacksquare xc4 19 \blacksquare c1 \blacksquare bc8 20 \blacksquare d2 \blacksquare eg4 (20... \blacksquare d4+ 21 \blacksquare c2!, but not 21 \blacksquare e3?? \blacksquare fg4+ 22 \blacksquare xd4 \blacksquare c4 mate) 21 f3 (21 de \blacksquare xf2 22 \blacksquare hf1 \blacksquare xc3) 21... \blacksquare d4+ 22 \blacksquare el \blacksquare e3 23 \blacksquare h3 (23 \blacksquare f2? \blacksquare xg2 24 \blacksquare b1 \blacksquare xc1 25 \blacksquare xc1 \blacksquare f4 26 gf \blacksquare xd5, and White will not hold) 23... \blacksquare xc3 24 \blacksquare xc3 \blacksquare dl+ 25 \blacksquare f2 \blacksquare xh1 26 \blacksquare xe3 \blacksquare xh2+ 27 \blacksquare g2 \blacksquare xd5 28 \blacksquare a3 \blacksquare c7. Black has an extra pawn, though White maintains chances of a draw.

18... \blacksquare xb4



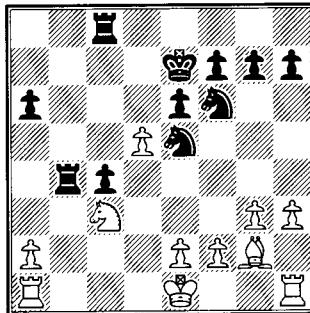
19 h3

A useful move, but not forced. Alterman assumed that after 19 0-0-0 White had a very solid game. A jump of one of the knights to the g4 square suggests itself.

a) 19... \blacksquare eg4 20 \blacksquare df1 ed?! 21 \blacksquare xd5! (21 h3? d4!) 21... \blacksquare f8 22 \blacksquare g2, and White is a little better;

?) 19... \blacksquare fg4 20 de (20 \blacksquare df1 \blacksquare d3+ 21 ed cd 22 \blacksquare d2 \blacksquare b2+ 23 \blacksquare xd3 \blacksquare e5+! 24 \blacksquare d4 \blacksquare c4+ 25 \blacksquare xe5 f6 mate) 20...fe 21 \blacksquare hf1! (precisely this, also here bad is 21 \blacksquare df1 \blacksquare d3+! 22 ed cd 23 \blacksquare d2 \blacksquare b2+ 24 \blacksquare xd3 \blacksquare d8+ 25 \blacksquare d5+ ed) 21... \blacksquare xh2 22 \blacksquare h1 \blacksquare hg4 23 \blacksquare xh7 \blacksquare xf2 24 \blacksquare f1, and after 24... \blacksquare ed3+? Black can reckon only on a draw.

However, he might not be tempted by the thrust to g4, but play 19... \blacksquare ed7 20 \blacksquare c2 \blacksquare c5 21 \blacksquare bl a5, and White must withstand his opponent's assault.



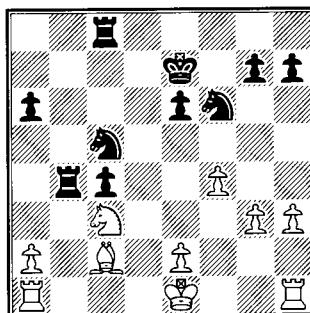
19...♞e8!?

On 19...♝b2 possible is 20 0-0-0 ♜cb8 21 de fe 22 ♜d4 with the unpleasant threat of f2-f4. Black decides to bring the knight f6 via e8 and d6 to b5, exchanging its counterpart on c3, the basic defender of White's queenside. However the knight e5 will now be ousted by f2-f4, therefore Alterman suggests a more active plan: 19...♞e8! 20 0-0-0 ♜c5 21 ♛c2 (bad is 21 ♜d2? ed 22 ♜xd5 ♜d3+) 21...♜cb8 22 ♜b1 a5 with strong pressure for Black on the queenside. Or 21 de fe 22 ♜d2 ♜fd7 23 ♜hd1 ♜b6 and then ♜c7, preparing ♜ba4 – the white bishop g2 is doomed to passivity.

20 f4 ♜d7

Not possible is 20...♞d3+ 21 ed cd 22 ♜d1 ♜c2 23 0-0, and there is no compensation for the piece.

21 de fe 22 ♜e4 ♜ef6 23 ♛c2 ♜c5!



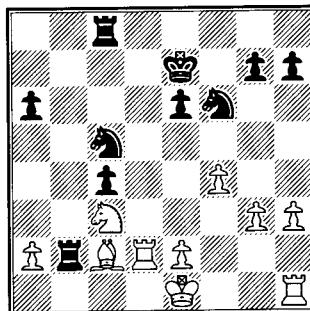
Finally finding the optimal deployment of his forces, but White succeeds in transferring his bishop to the defence of the queenside and, after the correct 24 0-0-0, the game would most likely end in perpetual check: 24...♝b3+ 25 ♛b2 ♜d4+ 26 ♛c1 ♜b3+.

24 ♜d1

It seems that White is playing for a win: he covers the d3 square, but allows the development of an initiative on the queenside.

24...♝b2 25 ♞d2?

An oversight in a position where Black already has a solid advantage. For example: 25 ♜b1 ♝d5 26 ♝xd5+ ed 27 ♜xh7 ♛d6! (not so clear is 27...c3 or 27...♞e4), threatening both ♞xa2 and ♜e8 and c4-c3, while in the event of 28 ♞d2 ♜cb8 29 a3 ♜xd2 30 ♛xd2 ♜b2+ 31 ♜c2 (31 ♛e3 ♜b3+ 32 ♛f2 ♜xa3) 31...d4 White is defenceless.



25...♝d8!

This move decides, since not possible is 26 ♜xd8 ♜xc2 27 ♜c8 ♜xc3 28 ♜xc3 ♜c1+, while there is no acceptable defence against 26...♝d5.

26 ♜f1

There is no salvation in 26 ♛d1 ♜d5 27 ♛c1 ♜e3! 28 ♛xb2 ♜xd2 29 ♜c1 ♜d3+! 30 ed cd 31 ♜el ♜xc2+ 32 ♛b3 d2 33 ♜xe3 ♜xc3+.

26...♝d5 27 ♜xd5+ ♜xd5 28 a3 c3 29 ♜xd5 ed 30 ♛d1 ♜a2!

31 e3

Or 31 ♛c1 ♜a1+ 32 ♜b1 ♜b3+ 33 ♛c2 ♜d2.

31...♞e4! 32 ♜f3

After 32 ♜xe4 de the rook endgame is hopeless for White.

32...h6

White is in total zugzwang.

33 f5 ♜d2

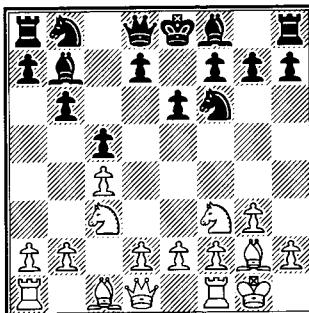
White resigned, since the knight will jump over to c4 with decisive effect.

23

Anatoly Karpov – Ljubomir Ftacnik

Saloniki 1988

1 c4 c5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ e6 4 g3 b6 5 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 6 0-0



One of the most popular modern variations, which in theory bears the name of 'Hedgehog'. The point is to erect a pawn wall on the sixth rank, as if building a fortress, and then wait for the moment to go over to a counterattack. White, in his turn, tries to grip his opponent in a vice, denying him the possibility of breathing freely. Who will prevail!?

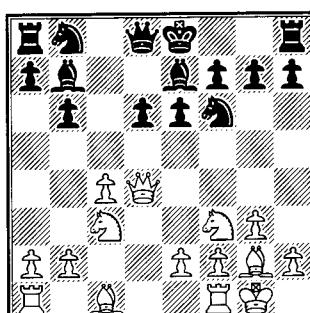
6... $\mathbb{Q}e7$

Here Black has a wide choice – 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$, 6...d6, 6...a6. However he cannot do without the development of the dark-squared bishop, and these moves, as a rule, lead to variations with 6... $\mathbb{Q}e7$.

7 d4

Sometimes White prefers to deviate from the main line and play either 7 $\mathbb{Q}e1$, or 7 b3. But it is difficult to count on an advantage by such means.

7...cd 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ d6



This position is the starting point in the ‘Hedgehog’. Here there are many branches, true, often leading only to a transposition of moves.

9 ♜g5

The natural continuation 9 e4 allows White to avoid the exchange of light-squared bishops, but his opponent lies in wait with his counterplay – preparing for the break d6-d5. The other trajectory of White’s dark-squared bishop is 9 b3 and ♜c1-b2(a3), and this theme is covered in the following game. He can still wait a while with the transfer of the rook, 9 ♜d1, but this move also has independent significance. Here we want to present one of the most effective games that I have played with the English Opening.

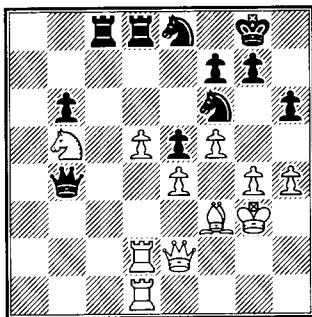
A.Karpov – Z.Ribli (Dubai 1986): 9 ♜d1 a6 10 b3 ♜bd7 11 e4 ♜c8. The standard continuation is 11...♛b8 12 ♜e3 ♜c5 13 e5 de 14 ♛xe5 with sharp play. The appearance of the queen on c8 was a novelty for those times.

12 ♜b2. By refraining from preparations for the break e4-e5, I obtain a tangible advantage by simple means. Incidentally, the idea 12 ♜a3 ♜c5 13 e5 is ineffective: 13...de 14 ♜xe5 ♜xg2 15 ♜xg2 ♛b7+, while 14 ♛xe5 is generally losing because of 14...♜cd7! – in this lies the point of the queen manoeuvre to c8.

12...0-0 13 ♜d2! ♛c7 14 ♜ac1 ♜ac8 15 h3 ♜fe8 16 a3 ♛b8 17 b4 ♜ed8 18 ♛e3 ♜a8 19 ♛e2 ♜e8 20 ♜f1 ♜b7 21 ♜h2 ♜ef6 22 ♜d2 ♜e8 23 ♜el ♜a8 24 ♜b3 ♜g5 25 ♜c2 ♜c7 26 f4 ♜f6 27 ♜ec1 ♜dc8 28 ♜d1 ♜b7 29 ♜d3 ♜xb2 30 ♜xb2 ♛a8 31 ♜d1 a5. In a complicated manoeuvring struggle Black cannot stand the tension. It was necessary to play ♜d8 and then ♜cc8 with a stubborn defence. A characteristic feature of the ‘Hedgehog’ is that Black needs to exercise patience before carrying out the ‘counter-break’ b6-b5 or d6-d5.

32 ♜d4! ♜d8 33 ♜b5 ♜cc8 34 ♜dc3 ♛b8 35 ♜d1 ♜df6 36 ♜cd2 h6 37 ♛e2 ♜a8 38 ♜g1 ♜c6 39 ♜h2 e5 40 f5 ♛a8 41 g4 ♛b8 42 h4 ♛b7 43 ♜f3 ♛e7 44 ♜g3 ab 45 ab d5!? The last chance, otherwise after g4-g5 Black will suffocate.

46 cd ♜xb5 47 ♜xb5 ♛xb4? A serious mistake, 47...♜d6 was necessary.



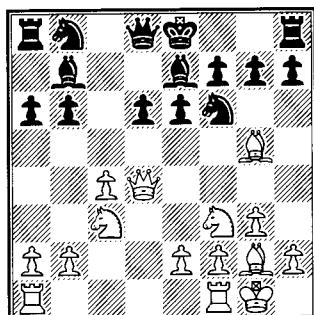
48 g5 hg. Black carelessly opens the h-file (he should retreat the knight to h7 at once), where events turn out painfully for him.

49 hg ♜h7 50 d6! ♜c5 51 ♜b2! It seems that also good is an immediate 51 ♜h2 ♜xb5 52 ♜xh7+ ♜xh7 53 ♜h2+ ♜g8 54 ♜dh1 with unavoidable mate. However, in this case is to be found a brilliant refutation – 54...♜e1+ 55 ♜xe1 ♜xd6, and Black manages to create a flight square for his king, thereby obtaining chances of victory. With an intermediate rook move White drives the enemy queen off the a5-e1 diagonal, and a combination becomes possible.

51...♜c4 52 ♜h2! ♜xb5 53 ♜xh7+!! ♜xh7 54 ♜h2+ ♜g8 55 ♜dh1 f6 56 ♜h8+. Black resigned. After 56...♚f7 57 g6 his king is captured by the white pawns. It is amusing that at the present moment Black is a whole queen ahead!

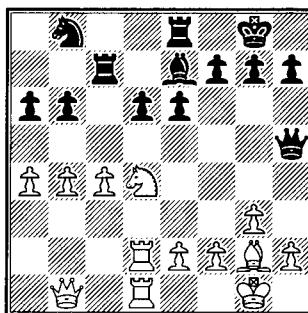
9...a6

The replies 9...0-0 and 9...♞bd7 have not acquitted themselves too well. One way or the other, it is necessary to prevent the jump of the white knight to b5, and, besides this, to keep in mind the transfer of the rook via a7 to the centre of defence.



10 ♜fd1

The other idea is to lay siege to the black centre, without losing time on the transfer of the rooks to somewhere else, for example: 10 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 11 ♜f4 (the queen can also be retreated to d3) 11...0-0 12 ♜fd1 ♜e7 13 ♜e4 ♜xe4 14 ♜xe4 ♜a7 15 ♜d4 ♜c8 (more reliable is 15...♜c7 16 b3 ♜c5 17 a4 ♜c7) 16 b3 ♜e8 17 a4 ♜c5 18 ♜a2 ♜f6 19 ♜ad2 ♜c7 20 ♜b1 ♜e7 21 b4 ♜h5.

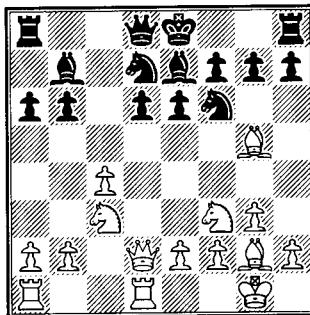


It is interesting that this position was seen as long ago as my first match of two games with Kasparov (Moscow 1981). By continuing now 22 b5! a5 23 ♜c6, I would have obtained a tangible advantage. However there followed 22 ♜c2? ♜ec8 23 b5 ab 24 ab ♜xc4. Now he can take the c4 pawn. I did not take into account that after 25 ♜c6 ♜xc2 26 ♜xe7+ the enemy king can move in the ‘opposite’ direction – not to the centre (26...♚f8 27 ♜xc8 ♜xe2 28 ♜f1 ♜xc8 29 ♜xh7), but to the corner of the board: 26...♚h8! 27 ♜f3 ♜e5 28 ♜xc8 ♜xc8.

25 ♜xc4 ♜xc4 26 ♜a2 ♜c5 27 ♜a8 ♜xd4 28 ♜xb8+ ♚f8 29 ♜a1 d5. If Black had now created a flight square by h7-h6, White would have run into difficulties. Now, however, the chances are equal and ten moves later a draw was agreed.

10...♝bd7 11 ♜d2

In the present situation an exchange on f6 gives White nothing. Also not dangerous for Black is the continuation 11 ♜d2, which was fashionable in former years. For example: 11...♜xg2 12 ♚xg2 0-0 13 ♜de4 ♜c7 14 ♜ac1 ♜fd8 15 ♜g1 h6 16 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 17 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 18 b3 ♜ac8 with equality (V.Korchnoi – A.Adorjan, Cannes 1986).



11... $\mathbb{Q}c8!?$

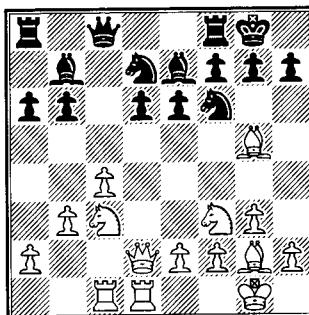
Home preparation by Ftacnik. After the exchange of light-squared bishops the queen occupies a comfortable position on b7. Passive looking is 11...0-0 12 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13 e4 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 14 $\mathbb{R}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ (the rook is more conveniently placed on d8) 15 b3 $\mathbb{W}b8$ 16 h3 $\mathbb{W}a8$ 17 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ h6 19 b4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ (M.Suba – I.Csom, New York 1987).

The exchanging variation 11... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ is likewise in White's favour. Bad here is 13... $\mathbb{Q}xd6?$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$, while in the event of 13... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 15 $\mathbb{W}xg2$ 0-0 16 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 17 $\mathbb{W}d6$ Black again has certain difficulties (M.Illescas – L.Yudasin, Pamplona 1991).

12 b3

After 12 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 0-0 Black simply equalises the game (R.Vaganian – L.Portisch, Brussels 1988).

12...0-0 13 $\mathbb{R}ac1$



13... $\mathbb{Q}d8$

It is somewhat better for White after 13...h6 14 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 15 $\mathbb{W}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 18 a4.

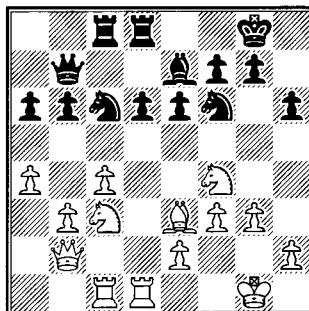
14 $\mathbb{W}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$

Also after 14... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 15 $a4!$ (not so clear is 15 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{W}b7+$ 17 $f3$ $h6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$) 15... $\mathbb{W}b7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ it is difficult for Black to unravel.

15 $a4$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}b7$

A knight jump will not achieve its objective: 18... $\mathbb{Q}fg4?!$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}b4?$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ winning; 18... $\mathbb{Q}eg4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$

19 $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f4?!$ $h6$



It is possible to sum up the results of the opening. Black has withstood the first assault and has a solid position. However, White has prevented the breaks b6-b5 and d6-d5 and, as before, bears down on the d6 pawn. One can say that he has a minimal advantage. However, to realise this I needed... 70 moves.

21 $g4?!$

It does no harm to cramp Black on the kingside.

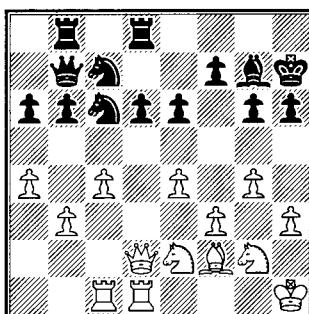
21... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$

The freeing 22...d5 is not possible because of 23 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$.

23 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $g6$

He will not succeed in activating his bishop by 23... $\mathbb{Q}f6?!$ since after 24 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ White has a strong initiative.

24 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 26 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 29 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 30 $e4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 31 $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}e2$



32... $\mathbb{Q}e8$

Black will not be dreaming about the break d6-d5, while an immediate b6-b5 loses: 32...b5? 33 cb ab 34 $\mathbb{Q}c2$.

33 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$

And once again 35...b5 is unfavourable: 36 cb ab 37 a5. Despite the many exchanges taking place, White retains definite pressure.

36 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}g2$

After 37 $\mathbb{Q}d2?$! $\mathbb{Q}e5$ Black would be on the road to recovery.

37... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

And so, queens are exchanged, but in the arising endgame White hopes to overpower the enemy fortress.

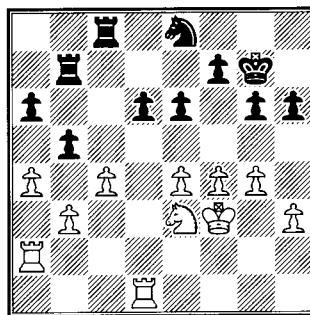
38... $\mathbb{R}dc8$ 39 $\mathbb{R}dd1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$

Again bad is 39...b5 40 cb ab 41 a5, but worth considering is 39...g5.

40 f4 $\mathbb{R}b7$ 41 $\mathbb{R}c2$ $\mathbb{R}a8$ 42 $\mathbb{R}a2$ $\mathbb{R}ba7$ 43 $\mathbb{R}da1$

An amusing moment: all four rooks are concentrated on the a-file – a tense struggle revolves around the break b6-b5.

43... $\mathbb{R}c8$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{R}b7$ 45 $\mathbb{R}d1$ b5



At last Black achieves his objective: after 46 cb ab 47 a5 $\mathbb{R}c3$ he obtains sufficient counterchances. However I showed restraint, and... there appeared yet another weakness for my opponent – the a6 pawn.

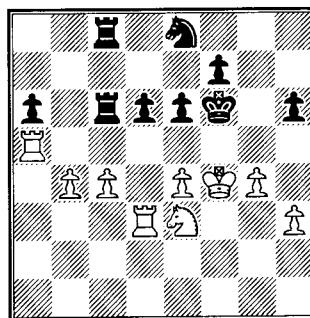
46 $\mathbb{R}d3!$ ba 47 $\mathbb{R}xa4$ $\mathbb{R}cb8$ 48 $\mathbb{R}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{R}b6$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ g5 51 b4 gf+.

No good is 51... $\mathbb{R}c6$ 52 $\mathbb{R}dc3$ $\mathbb{R}bc8$ 53 fg+ hg 54 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{R}b6$ 55 c5.

52 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{R}c6$ 53 $\mathbb{R}dc3$ $\mathbb{R}bc8$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$

If 54... $\mathbb{R}b6$, then 55 $\mathbb{R}a4!$, but not 55 c5 dc 56 bc $\mathbb{R}b5!$ 57 c6 $\mathbb{R}b6$ and a draw is near.

55 $\mathbb{R}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 56 $\mathbb{R}a5$



56... $\mathbb{R}xc4$

Black gives up the exchange for a pawn, which allows him to erect an unassailable fortress. In principle it was possible to hold on by playing 56... $\mathbb{R}b6$ or 56... $\mathbb{R}b8$.

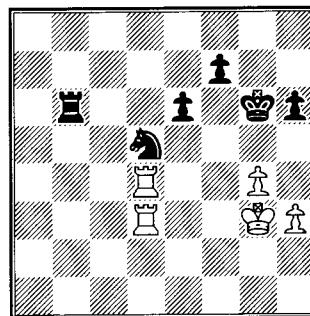
57 $\mathbb{N}xc4 \mathbb{R}xc4$ 58 $\mathbb{R}xa6 \mathbb{R}xb4$

After 58...d5 59 $\mathbb{R}b3!$ (59 $\mathbb{R}xd5 \mathbb{N}c7!$) 59... $\mathbb{R}c7$ 60 $\mathbb{R}a5$ the passed b-pawn cannot be held back.

59 $\mathbb{R}a8 \mathbb{N}c7$ 60 $\mathbb{R}a7 \mathbb{N}e8$

More active is 60... $\mathbb{R}b5$, for example: 61 $\mathbb{R}b7$ d5 62 $\mathbb{N}g3$ de 63 $\mathbb{R}dd7$ e3 64 $\mathbb{R}xf7+$ $\mathbb{N}e5$ 65 $\mathbb{R}b6$ e2 66 $\mathbb{N}f2$ $\mathbb{R}b1$ 67 $\mathbb{R}xb5+$ $\mathbb{R}xb5$ with a draw.

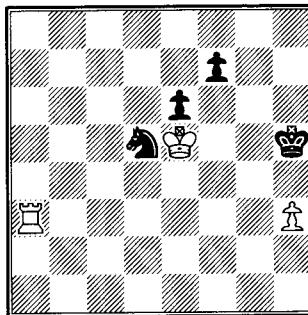
**61 $\mathbb{R}da3 \mathbb{N}g6$ 62 $\mathbb{R}7a4 \mathbb{R}b1$ 63 $\mathbb{R}d3 \mathbb{R}b6$ 64 $\mathbb{N}f3 \mathbb{R}f6$ 65 $\mathbb{R}ad4$ d5
66 ed $\mathbb{N}xd5$ 67 $\mathbb{N}g3$**



67... $\mathbb{R}b4$

It was also possible to retreat the rook to a6. After the exchange of rooks, likewise a draw seems inevitable. But I continued to look for chances, and in the end my persistence was crowned with success.

**68 $\mathbb{R}xb4 \mathbb{N}xb4$ 69 $\mathbb{R}d7 \mathbb{N}d5$ 70 $\mathbb{N}f3 \mathbb{R}f6$ 71 $\mathbb{R}a7 \mathbb{N}h7$ 72 $\mathbb{N}f4 \mathbb{R}f6$
73 $\mathbb{N}e5 \mathbb{N}d5$ 74 $\mathbb{R}a3 h5$ 75 gh+ $\mathbb{N}xh5$**



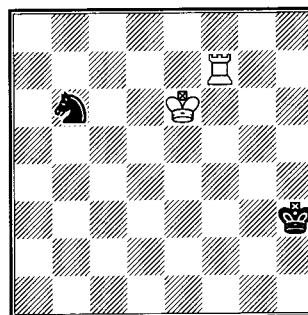
76 $\mathbb{E}g3!$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 77 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 78 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 79 $\mathbb{Q}f6$

There is a peaceful conclusion to this marathon game after 79 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $e5$ 80 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 81 $\mathbb{E}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$.

79... $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ 80 $\mathbb{Q}e5$

And again 80 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ leads to a draw: 80... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 81 $\mathbb{E}f3$ $e5$ 82 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $e4$.

80... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 81 $\mathbb{E}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 82 $\mathbb{E}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 83 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$



On the board is a theoretical draw, it remains only for Black to coordinate his king and knight.

83... $\mathbb{Q}c4?$

A single incorrect jump with the knight and Ftacnik spoils his game, in which for so long he had played virtually faultlessly. After 83... $\mathbb{Q}g3!$ 84 $\mathbb{E}c7$ (84 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}c4+$) 84... $\mathbb{Q}f3$ it all ends peacefully. Now, however, I manage to conclude the endgame in a study-like way.

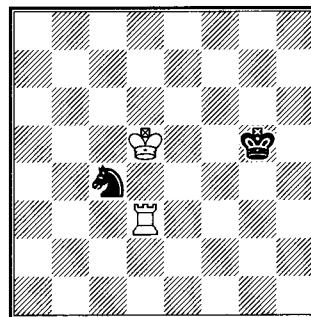
84 $\mathbb{E}f3+$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$

Or 84... $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 85 $\mathbb{E}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 86 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 87 $\mathbb{E}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 88 $\mathbb{E}a7$, and the knight is surrounded.

85 $\mathbb{E}d3!$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$

No help are either 85... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ because of 86 $\mathbb{Q}d5$, or 85... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 86 $\mathbb{E}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 87 $\mathbb{E}b7$, and again the knight is trapped.

86 $\mathbb{Q}d5$



86... ♜b6+

The knight is elegantly surrounded after 86... ♜b2 87 ♜d4! ♜f5 88 ♜c6! ♜e5 89 ♜c5! ♜e6 90 ♜b4 ♜f5 91 ♜b3! (91 ♜c3 ♜e5) 91... ♜e5 92 ♜c3.

87 ♜e5 ♜c4+

There is no reuniting of king and rook even in other variations:
87... ♜g4 88 ♜d6 ♜c4+ 89 ♜d5 ♜b2 90 ♜d4+; 87... ♜a4 88 ♜d4;
87... ♜c8 88 ♜e6 ♜b6 89 ♜d4.

88 ♜e4 ♜b6 89 ♜d8 ♜c4

Or 89... ♜a4 90 ♜d4 ♜b6 91 ♜c5 ♜a4 92 ♜b4.

90 ♜d4 ♜b6

After 90... ♜a3 the knight is trapped with the help of 91 ♜d3, while on 90... ♜b2 follows 91 ♜e3 ♜f5 92 ♜d2 ♜e5 93 ♜c3.

91 ♜e5 ♜c8 92 ♜e6 ♜a7 93 ♜d7

Black resigned.

24

Viktor Korchnoi – Alla Grinfeld

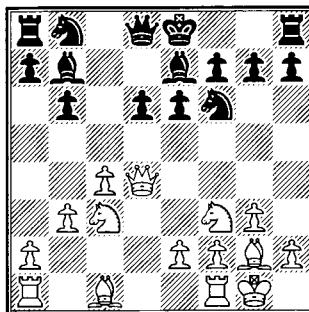
Beer Sheva 1990

In the English Opening we rarely see novelties which completely overturn opening theory. This is why, in the present opening, grandmaster encounters have only triumphed a few times in the *Chess Informator* competition for the most important theoretical game. The following example is presented to the reader as the only game included in this book that has won the above-mentioned prize over the course of many years! Such an example is, of course, worthy of our attention.

1 c4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ c5 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e6 4 g3 b6 5 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 6 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 7 b3

In the previous game we examined the thrust of the bishop to g5 (after d2-d4), but the move b2-b3 is one of the most popular in the 'Hedgehog'. White's dark-squared bishop will develop on b2 (or a3).

7...d6 8 d4 cd 9 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$



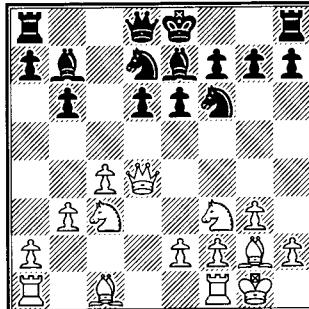
9... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$

The most flexible continuation. The prophylactic move 9...a6 does not prove its worth and after $\mathbb{Q}c1$ -a3 White gains the advantage. Let's look at a few examples.

9...a6 10 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ Or 10...0-0 11 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 e4 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 16 h3 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 17 g4, and Black is suffocated (A.Karpov – I.Csom, Bad Lauterberg 1977).

11 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ d5 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 0-0 15 cd $\mathbb{Q}exd5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ ed. Also no better is 16... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 17 e4 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ (A.Karpov – L.Hansen, Saloniki 1988).

17 ♜d3 ♛e8 18 e3. Black has no counterplay and the d5 pawn is doomed (V.Salov – M.Gurevich, Biel 1993).



10 ♜b5

Now 10 ♜a3 is not so strong because of the reply 10... ♜c5, for example: 11 b4 ♜ce4 12 ♜xe4 ♛xe4 13 ♜fd1 0-0 14 b5 ♛c8 15 ♛e3 ♛d8 16 ♛d4 a6 with equal chances, as shown by the old game W.Uhlmann – V.Jansa (Hastings 1975/76). The main move here is of course e2-e4; true, practice convinces us that coping with the ‘Hedgehog’ is not so simple.

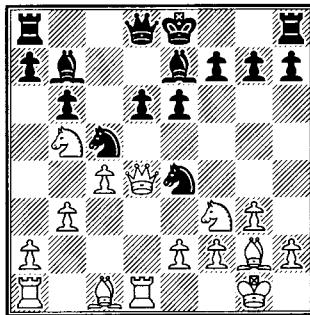
Also seen are 12 ♜acl, 12 h3 and 12 ♜el, but everywhere Black succeeds in holding his game together. For example: 12 ♜el ♛c7 13 ♜d3 ♛fe8 14 h3 ♛f8 15 ♜acl ♜ad8 16 ♛e3 ♛b8 17 ♜fd1 ♛a8 18 ♛f4 h6 19 ♜d2 ♜e5 20 ♜el ♜g6 with equality (V.Gavrikov – T.Tolnai, Debrecen 1988).

10... ♜c5

An alternative is 10... d5 11 cd ♛xd5 (losing is 11... ♜xd5 12 ♛xg7 ♛f6 13 ♜d6+ ♛e7 14 ♛xf7+ ♛xd6 15 ♛a3+) 12 ♛f4 0-0 13 ♛b2 a6 14 ♜c3, and White has a slight advantage in space.

11 ♜d1 ♜fe4?

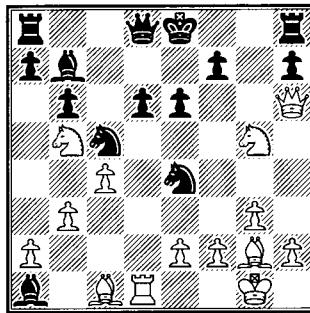
This move was awarded a question mark precisely because of the present game – before then it was considered quite acceptable. Now it is already clear that he needs to play 11... d5 here, and after 12 cd ♛xd5 (12... ed?! 13 ♛h3! with a noticeable advantage for White) 13 e4 or 12... ♛xd5 13 ♛f4 and White’s chances are a bit better.



12 ♜xg7!

Previously seen in the diagram position was 12 ♜e3 a6 13 ♜bd4 ♜f6 14 b4 ♜cd7 15 ♜b2 0-0 16 ♜ac1 ♜c8 17 a3 ♜c7 18 h3 h6 19 g4 Drawn (J.Hjartarson – S.Kindermann, Munich 1988) or 12 b4 ♜f6 13 ♜e3 ♜xa1 14 bc 0-0 15 ♜a3 ♜f6 16 cd ♜d7 17 g4 ♜fc8 with a very sharp game (A.Ioffe – E.Agrest, USSR 1989). Without any prejudices, Korchnoi takes the g-pawn, sacrificing a rook, but obtaining a deadly attack. In this also lies the value of the novelty – which was awarded a prize.

12... ♜f6 13 ♜h6 ♜xa1 14 ♜g5!

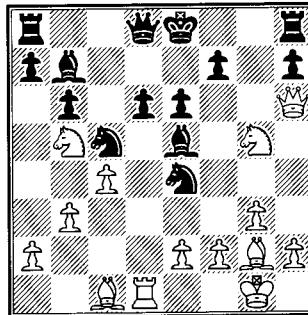


14... ♜e5

Korchnoi presents convincing variations against other continuations by Black:

14... ♜xg5 15 ♜xg5 f6 16 ♜g7 fg 17 ♜xa1 ♜f8 18 ♜c7+ winning;
 14... ♜f6 15 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 (15... ♜xe4 16 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 17 ♜xd6+ ♜e7 18 ♜a3) 16 ♜xd6+ ♜e7 17 ♜g5 ♜xg5 18 ♜xg5+ ♜f8 19 ♜f4 ♜g6 20 ♜xa8 ♜xa8 21 b4 ♜d7 (otherwise 22 ♜f6) 22 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 23 ♜xd7 winning;

14... ♜f6 (the most stubborn) 15 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 16 ♜xe4 0-0-0, but even here White has an unquestionable advantage.



15 b4

Far stronger is 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$, and now any capture on e4 is ruinous for Black:

15... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 17 f4 $\mathbb{W}f6$ (17... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}a3$; 17...a6 18 fe ab 19 $\mathbb{W}g7$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 21 ed; 17... $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 18 fe $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 20 $\mathbb{W}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 21 $\mathbb{W}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 22 b4 de 23 $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ ed 24 b5?!) 18 fe $\mathbb{W}xh6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ winning;

15... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ f6 17 f4 fg 18 fe with an irresistible attack. Now, however, Black manages to exchange queens, taking the heat out of his opponent's attack.

15... $\mathbb{W}f6$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

More accurate than 16... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 17 bc $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 0-0 19 cd f6 20 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}fd8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ f5 22 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}e5+-$.

17 f4 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$

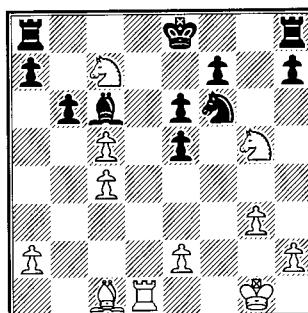
Of course not 17...a6? 18 $\mathbb{Q}c7+$ winning.

18 fe de.

But now 18... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ loses immediately because of 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}gxf7$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$.

19 bc $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}c7+$.

Better is 20 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}gxf7$ $\mathbb{Q}hf8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$.



20... ♜f8?

A serious mistake. Correct was 20... ♜e7 21 ♜a3 b5! 22 ♜xa8 b4! 23 ♜xb4 ♜xa8 24 ♜f3 ♜d7 25 ♜xd7+!? ♜xd7 26 ♜xe5+ ♜c7 27 ♜a5+ ♜b7 28 ♜xf7 with a slightly better endgame for White. True, Korchnoi advises 21 ♜d6!?

21 ♜xa8 ♜xa8 22 ♜b2

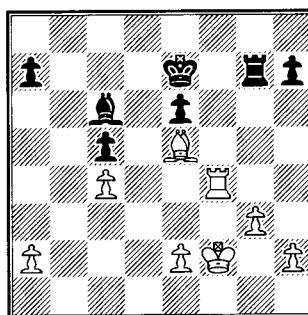
Simpler was 22 cb ab 23 ♜d8+ ♜g7 24 ♜xh8 ♜xh8 25 ♜xf7+ ♜g7 26 ♜xe5, and sufficient are either 23 ♜b2 or 23 ♜f1.

22... ♜g8 23 ♜xe5 ♜e7 24 ♜f1 ♜d7 25 ♜xf7 bc 26 ♜d6+ ♜e8**27 ♜c7 ♜e7 28 ♜f4 ♜c6**

28...h5 is more stubborn.

29 ♜f2 ♜g7

A decisive mistake, the last chance lay in 29... ♜f6.

30 ♜e5 ♜xe5 31 ♜xe5**31... ♜g6**

With opposite-coloured bishops the extra pawn usually has no significance. But here White's pieces completely dominate the board, moreover Black loses yet another pawn. There is no salvation in 31... ♜g8 32 ♜h4 ♜f8+ 33 ♜e3 ♜f7 34 ♜h5 with the threat of ♜f4 and ♜xc5.

32 ♜h4 h6 33 ♜f4 ♜b7 34 ♜e3 ♜a6 35 ♜xh6 e5 36 ♜d3 ♜d6+**37 ♜c3**

Black resigned in view of 37... ♜d4 38 ♜e3 ♜xh4 39 ♜xc5+.

25

Anatoly Karpov – Michael Adams

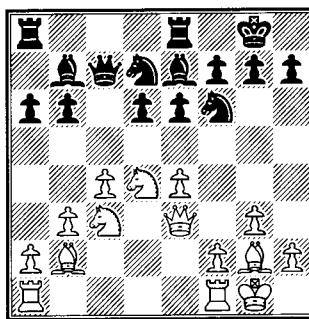
Wijk aan Zee 1998

This game was included, apparently as a model example, in the 4th, latest edition of the Yugoslav *Encyclopaedia of Chess Openings*. Yet again this demonstrates that, when deciding on the ‘Hedgehog’ formation, Black obtains, as it were, a cramped but also very flexible and fireproof position, against which it is not easy to deliver an attack.

1 $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 e6 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ c5 4 g3 b6 5 $\mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{Q}b7$ 6 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 7 d4 cd 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ d6 9 e4

White links the advance e2-e4 with the regrouping of pieces $\mathbb{Q}d4-e3$ and $\mathbb{Q}f3-d4$, while, after b2-b3, the queen’s bishop will develop on b2. With this he manages to avoid the exchange of the light-squared bishops, which, as a rule, is favourable for Black.

9...0-0 10 $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d4 \mathbb{Q}c7$ 12 b3 a6 13 $\mathbb{Q}b2 \mathbb{Q}fe8$



14 $\mathbb{Q}ac1$

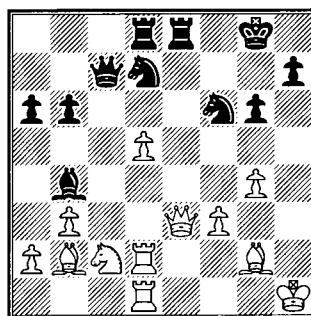
A key position in the variation with the advance e2-e4. There is a complicated struggle in prospect in which White tries various deployments of pieces. We can start with the prophylactic h2-h3. The following game is a model example of this plan.

R.Hubner – G.Kasparov (Tilburg 1981): 14 h3 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ (15 f4? e5! 16 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ d5!) 15... $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ g6 17 $\mathbb{Q}ael$.

Later grandmaster W.Uhlmann tried another deployment of his rooks: 17 $\mathbb{Q}d1$! $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ $\mathbb{Q}h5!$ (20... $\mathbb{Q}g7$? 21 b4

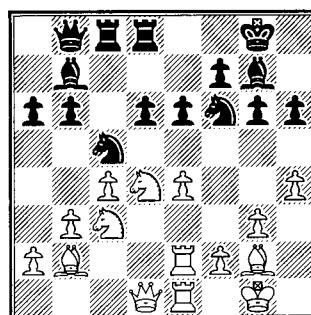
Qcd7 22 $\text{Bxd6}\pm$) 21 Wd2 and White managed to restrict his opponent's counterplay in the centre, thus on 21... Qf6 follows the comfortable 22 We1! with a slight advantage for White.

In the game, Black played the unnecessarily sharp 21... $f5?!$, and after 22 $g4!$ fg 23 hg 24 $f3!$ Qcd7 25 Bg5! Qe7 26 We3 Bb8 (26... $d5?$ 27 $e5$ Qc5 28 $\text{Qd4}\pm$) 27 Wh1 Qc7 28 Bd2 White's advantage assumed a real outline. In the tactical complications that are forced after this White confidently outplayed his opponent: 28... $d5?!$ 29 ed ed 30 Qxd5! Qxd5? [30... Qxd5? 31 cd Qf6 32 Qxf6! Qxf6! (32... Bxe3? ! 33 Qxd8 Bxd8 34 $\text{Qxe3}\pm$) 33 $d6!$ Bxd6 34 Bxd6 Bxe3 35 Bxe3 Be8 (35... Qc5 36 Qc4 Qd5 37 Bd8+ Qg7 38 Bd7++- ; 35... Qc3 36 $\text{Bxb6}\pm$) 36 Bd7 Bc3 37 Be7 Qc6 (37... Qf8 38 $\text{Bxh7!}\pm$) 38 $f4!\pm$ W.Uhlmann] 31 cd Qb4



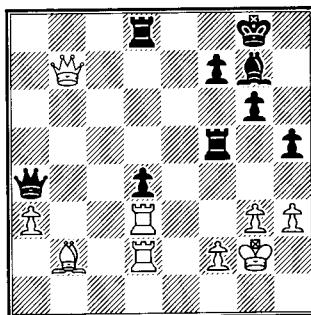
32 $d6!!$ Bc8 (32... Qxd6 33 $\text{Bc3}!!+-$) 33 Bf4! Qxd2 34 Bxd2 Be6 (34... Bf8 35 $g5$ Qh5 36 $\text{Bd4}+-$) 35 $\text{Qh3}!!$ Bde8 36 $g5$ $\text{Be1}+$ 37 Qxe1 $\text{Bxe1}+$ 38 Qh2 Qh5 39 Bd4! Qf7 40 Qg4 Be8 41 Bf2! Qe5 42 $d7!$ Bb8 43 $\text{Bd5}+$ Qe7 44 $\text{Qa3}+$. Black resigned, W.Uhlmann – P.Petran, Budapest 1982.

We return to the duel Hubner – Kasparov. 17... Bb8 18 Bd2 Qg7 19 Bd1 Qc5 20 $\text{Qc1}?!?$ (more circumspect was 20 Bd2 with approximately equal chances) 20... $\text{Bc8}!$ 21 Qg5 $h6$ 22 Qc1 Bd8 23 Bb2

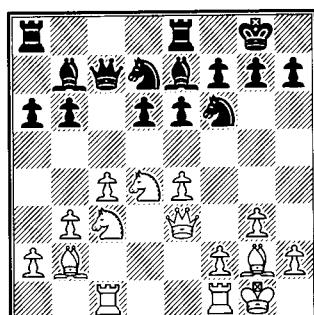


23...b5! The ‘Hedgehog’ starts to show its spikes! 24 cb d5! 25 ed (25 e5? ♜fe4†; 25 ba? ♜xa6 26 ♜d2 de†) 25...♜xd5 26 ♜xd5 ♜xd5. After carrying out the freeing breaks b6-b5 and d6-d5, Black has seized the initiative thus showing that his pieces are better prepared for an opening of the game.

27 b4! ♜xg2 28 ♜xg2 e5! 29 bc ed 30 ♜d2?! (30 ba? d3!-+; 30 ♜d3! ab 31 ♜c2†) 30...♜xc5 31 ba ♜a8+ 32 ♜f3 ♜xa6 33 ♜ed1 ♜f5 34 ♜e4 ♜a4! 35 a3 (35 ♜xd4? ♜fd5!-+) 35...♜e8 36 ♜b7 ♜d8 37 ♜d3 h5 38 ♜d2



38...♜e8! 39 ♜f1? (39 ♜xd4? ♜fd5!-+; 39 ♜h2†) 39...♜b8 40 ♜c7 ♜xb2! 41 ♜xb2 ♜e4. Black conducts the attack in one breath, exploiting all the space on the board! 42 ♜c4 ♜h1+ 43 ♜e2 ♜g1! 44 ♜b8+ ♜h7 45 f4 h4! 46 ♜b5 (46 ♜bb3 ♜f6! 47 ♜d2 ♜g2+! 48 ♜d1 ♜h1+ 49 ♜d2 ♜c6!-+) 46...♜xb5 47 ♜xb5 hg 48 ♜g5 ♜f2+ 49 ♜d1 ♜f1+. White resigned.

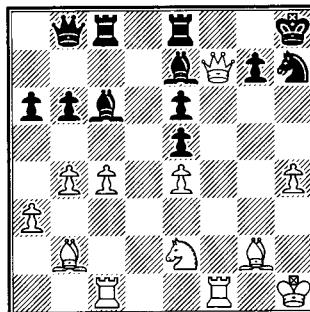


14...♜ad8

Formally this is a novelty. Although, as I had already convinced myself, the arrangement of the rooks on e8 and d8, placing Black's pieces in maximum readiness for the break d6-d5, is typical for such situations. Quite simply, in the present concrete position 14... $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ had been played exclusively. In this case, after 15 h3 $\mathbb{W}b8$ 16 g4! h6 17 f4, arises very sharp play. On this theme we bring to your attention one more game by the main specialist in the present variation for White – the German grandmaster Wolfgang Uhlmann.

W.Uhlmann – Z.Ribli (Manila 1976): 17... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 20 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$?! This seems rather passive. 20...e5! 21 fe $\mathbb{Q}cxe5$ would have led to double-edged play.

21 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c2!$ $\mathbb{Q}cc8$ (22...b5 23 $\mathbb{Q}b4!$) 23 a3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ $\mathbb{Q}hf6$ 25 b4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 26 g5! hg 27 fg $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 28 $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$?! (Black retains the solidity of his bastion after 28... $\mathbb{Q}e7$! 29 h4 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 30 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$) 29 $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$? (29... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xe5\pm$) 30 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ de 31 h4 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 32 $\mathbb{W}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$? (33... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 35 $\mathbb{W}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 36 $\mathbb{W}g5\pm$; 33... $\mathbb{W}b7$ 34 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xe5\pm$).



34 $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ and White won.

15 $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 17 h3 g6 18 $\mathbb{Q}c1$

The doubling of rooks on the e-file pursues a purely prophylactic objective – to make the freeing advance d6-d5 difficult for Black.

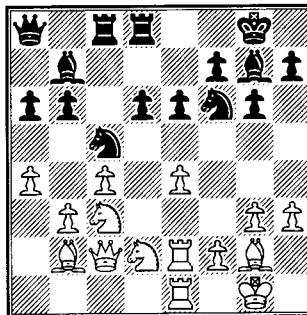
18... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 19 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 20 $\mathbb{W}c2$

Worth considering is 20 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ and then $\mathbb{Q}c2$, striving to the utmost to prepare himself against every break by the opponent.

20... $\mathbb{W}a8$ 21 a4 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}ed8$

Black rightly constructs a 'Hedgehog' strategy – at present the break b6-b5 is no good: 22...b5? 23 ab ab 24 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}cxe4$ (25... $\mathbb{Q}fxe4$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 27 b4+-) 26 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ +--.

23 $\mathbb{Q}d2$



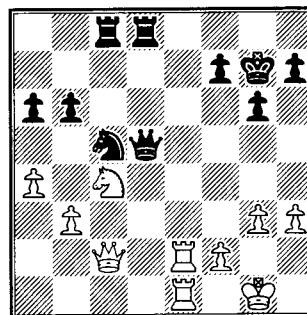
White intends to methodically increase his space advantage – $\text{Kh}2$, $\text{b}3\text{-b}4$, $\text{f}2\text{-f}4$. But a well-timed break in the centre allows Black to maintain the balance.

23...d5! 24 ed ed 25 cd

A forced move. After 25 $\text{Qxd}5$ $\text{Qxd}5$ 26 cd (26 $\text{Qxg}7$ $\text{Qb}4$) 26... $\text{Qxa}4$ Black wins.

25...Qxd5 26 Qxd5 Qxd5 27 Qxd5 Wxd5 28 Qxg7 Qxg7 29 Qc4

Already White has to observe accuracy. 29 $\text{Qc}4?$ is bad because of 29... $\text{Qd}3$ 30 $\text{Wxd}5$ $\text{Wxd}5$ 31 $\text{Qb}1$ (31 $\text{Qe}8$ $\text{Qxe}1+$) 31... $\text{Qc}2$ 32 $\text{Qf}1$ $\text{Qc}1+$.



29...Qd3

The attempt to win a pawn by 29... $\text{Qxa}4$ 30 $\text{Wa}2$ (30 $\text{Qd}2?$ $\text{Wxd}2!+$) 30... $\text{Wb}5?$ could lead to painful consequences for Black: 31 $\text{Qa}1+$ $\text{Qg}8$ 32 $\text{Wf}6$ $\text{Wxb}3$ 33 $\text{Qd}6$ $\text{Qb}8$ 34 $\text{Qe}8!+$ (34 $\text{Qe}8$ $\text{Qc}3$ 35 $\text{Qe}5$ $\text{Qxe}1+$ 36 $\text{Qxe}1$ $\text{Qe}8$) 34... $\text{Qe}8$ 35 $\text{Qxe}8$ $\text{Qc}3$ 36 $\text{Qe}5!$ $\text{Qc}1+$ 37 $\text{Qg}2$ $\text{Wh}6$ 38 $\text{Qd}6$ $\text{Qc}8$ 39 $\text{Qh}5!+-. Leading to a draw is 30...Qc3 31 Qa1 Qd4 32 Qd2 Wf6 33 Qxd8 Qxd8 34 Qxa6=.$

30 Qd1 b5 31 ab ab 32 Qed2! bc 33 bc Wxc4

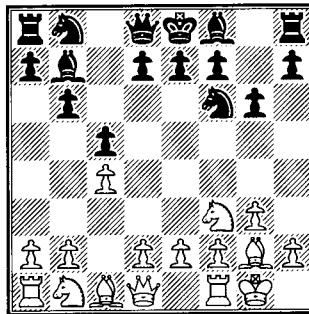
As will often be the case, the liberating advance d6-d5 has led to a complete exhaustion of resources. Therefore – draw.

26

Vishy Anand – Vadim Milov

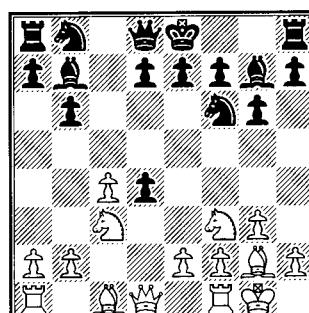
Biel 1997

1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 c5 3 g3 b6 4 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 5 0-0 g6



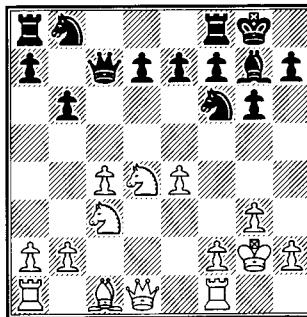
This system of development, linked to the fianchetto of both black bishops, is called the double fianchetto. However, frequently White will also develop his dark-squared bishop on the long diagonal, and in this case we have the quadruple fianchetto... The idea here is often the same as in the 'Hedgehog' system, with the only difference that the black bishop in the constructed fortress makes its appearance on g7, and not on e7.

6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7 d4 cd



8 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

Something of a side turning to the move 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$. After 8... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 0-0 10 e4 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ arises a position, well-known to theory. In particular, it twice passed the test in my first match with Kasparov.



A.Karpov – G.Kasparov (World Championship Match, Moscow 1984, 13th Game): 11 b3 (it was established long ago that White is promised nothing by 11 ♜d5, 11 ♛e2 or 11 ♛d3) 11...♞xe4 (the point of Black's idea, otherwise he soon won't be able to breathe) 12 ♜xe4 On 12 ♜d5 dangerous for Black is 12...♛c5 13 ♜e3, 12...♛e5 13 ♜b2 ♜c6 14 f4! or 12...♛b7 13 ♜xe7+ ♔h8 14 ♜d5 ♜c3 15 ♛f3! However after the modest 12...♛d8! 13 ♜e1 e6 14 ♜xe4 ed 15 cd ♜a6 he has excellent chances.

12...♛e5 13 ♛f3 ♛xd4 14 ♜a3. In Black's favour is 14 ♜e3 ♛e5 15 ♜ad1 ♛c7 16 ♜f4 ♛c6! (A.Kharitonov – V.Gavrikov, Yurmala, 1983). Seven rounds later, in the 20th Game, Kasparov played 14 ♜b1 (As was then often the case, I played 'with reversed colours') with the threat ♜c1-b2. The encounter took place in our peaceful period, and therefore only one move later – 14...♛e5 15 ♜f4 – we agreed a draw. However, by continuing 15...♛e6, Black would have obtained chances of seizing the initiative: 16 ♜f6+ ♔xf6 17 ♛xa8 ♜c6 18 ♛b7 g5! This position was carefully studied by Adorjan, who was convinced that White is in danger, despite his extra exchange.

14...♜c6 15 ♜ad1 ♛e5 16 ♜xd7 ♛a5 17 ♜xe7 (in the event of 17 b4 ♜xb4 18 ♜xe7 ♜c2 the black knight comfortably lands on d4) 17...♜e5 18 ♛d1. In the original game V.Loginov – Al.Ivanov (Borzhomi 1984), after 18 ♜d5 ♜xf3 19 ♜xa5 ♛fe8, White refrained from 20 ♜a6 ♜xh2 21 ♛xh2 ♛xe7 22 ♜d6 ♜d8 23 ♜b5 ♜dd7 with a quick draw. As becomes clear, the retreat of the queen to d1 is also not dangerous for Black.

18...♜xd7 19 ♛xd7 ♛xa2! 20 ♔xf8 ♜xf8 21 ♜e1 ♛xb3 22 ♜d6 ♛c3 23 ♜e7 ♛f6 24 ♜e4 ♛d4 25 ♛xd4 ♜xd4 26 ♜d7 ♜g7 27 ♜xa7 h6 28 ♜b7 ♜d4 29 ♜d7 ♜g7 30 h4 f5 31 ♜d2 ♜f6 32 ♜c7 ♜e6 33 ♜f3 ♛f6

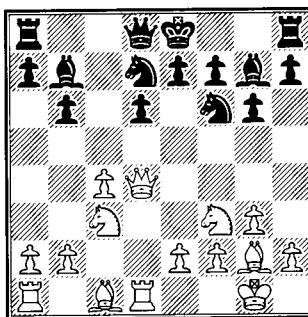
Drawn. In fact this game ‘closed down’ the variation with the knight capture on d4.

8...d6

Black intends to bring the knight b8 to d7 – the most appropriate place for it. Let’s look at one game in which the knight jumped to c6 and for a long time was left feeling sorry for itself.

Z.Ribli – B.Kouatly (Lucerne 1985): 8... \mathbb{N} c6 9 \mathbb{W} f4 \mathbb{B} c8 10 \mathbb{B} d1 d6 11 b3 \mathbb{N} e4?! 12 \mathbb{N} xe4! \mathbb{Q} xal 13 \mathbb{N} e3 \mathbb{N} g7 14 \mathbb{N} fg5 0-0 15 \mathbb{N} xh7! \mathbb{Q} xh7 16 \mathbb{N} g5+ \mathbb{Q} g8 17 \mathbb{W} h4 \mathbb{B} e8 18 \mathbb{N} h3 \mathbb{Q} f8 19 \mathbb{N} e6+, and soon Black resigned.

9 \mathbb{B} d1 \mathbb{N} bd7



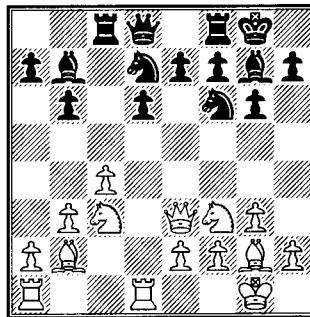
Apparently the first time that this position was seen was in the game A.Chernin – C.Horvath (Copenhagen 1986). After 10 \mathbb{W} h4 \mathbb{B} c8 11 \mathbb{N} e1 \mathbb{Q} xg2 12 \mathbb{N} xg2 a6 13 \mathbb{N} e3 \mathbb{B} c5 14 \mathbb{N} cd5 b5 15 cb ab 16 a4 ba 17 \mathbb{N} xf6+ \mathbb{Q} xf6 18 \mathbb{W} xa4 0-0 19 b4! White won. Later the correct arrangement of pieces was found – 12... \mathbb{B} c5, preparing \mathbb{W} a8 and \mathbb{B} h5 with an initiative-seeking game.

10 b3

Apart from the fianchetto of the bishop, 10 \mathbb{N} e3 is also quite often seen.

10... \mathbb{B} c8 11 \mathbb{N} b2 0-0 12 \mathbb{W} e3

12 \mathbb{N} d5 is too hasty – 12... \mathbb{N} xd5 13 cd \mathbb{B} c2, however not bad looking is 12 \mathbb{B} ac1 a6 13 \mathbb{N} e1 \mathbb{Q} xg2 14 \mathbb{N} xg2 \mathbb{B} c5 (worth considering is 14... \mathbb{N} e5!?) 15 \mathbb{N} d5! b5 16 \mathbb{N} ge3 bc 17 \mathbb{B} xc4. Here, after 17... \mathbb{B} e8 18 b4! \mathbb{B} xc4 19 \mathbb{N} xc4, White has only an insignificant advantage. However, in the game B.Lalic – V.Milov (Ostrov Men 1994), Black played 17... \mathbb{B} b5?? and after 18 \mathbb{B} c8! e5 19 \mathbb{B} xd8 ed 20 \mathbb{N} xf6+ \mathbb{N} xf6 21 \mathbb{B} xf8+ \mathbb{Q} xf8 22 \mathbb{N} xd4 had to go back to the drawing board.



This position was seen as long ago as the game A.Karpov – G.Kasparov (return match for the World Championship, Leningrad 1986, 23rd Game). We present it in full.

12... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13 $\mathbb{B}ac1$ a6 14 $\mathbb{Q}a1$. This modest move allows Black to solve his opening problems at once. There is also nothing in 14 $\mathbb{Q}e5?$! $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 15 $\mathbb{N}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xb6$ $\mathbb{W}xd7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 18 $\mathbb{W}b4$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 19 $\mathbb{B}d5$ e6 20 $\mathbb{B}xc5$ dc 21 $\mathbb{W}xc5$ $\mathbb{W}d2$. White also maintains pressure with the help of 14 $\mathbb{B}c2$ and then $\mathbb{W}e3-c1-a1$.

14... $\mathbb{B}c5$! Making way for the queen on a8 and preparing b7-b5. 15 a4 $\mathbb{W}a8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{B}f5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{W}xb7$ 18 f3 h5 19 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 20 $\mathbb{B}b2$ $\mathbb{B}cc8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 22 $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 23 $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ b5 25 cb ab 26 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xb5$ $\mathbb{W}xb5$ 28 ab $\mathbb{B}b8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 30 b6 $\mathbb{B}eb8$ 31 b4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ Drawn.

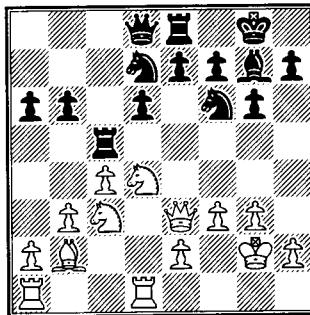
12...a6 13 $\mathbb{Q}d4$

After 13 $\mathbb{B}ac1$ arises a position from the just mentioned Karpov – Kasparov game. An exchange of bishops is inevitable, but, apparently, it is not worth forcing it. In annotating this game, Milov noted that the knight move to d4 was a novelty. However, a game from the previous decade escaped his attention, J.Plaskett – A.Adorjan (Hastings 1986/87): 13... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 15 $\mathbb{B}ac1$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 16 h3 $\mathbb{W}c8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 19 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 20 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ $\mathbb{B}ec8$, and the exchange of queens 21 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}xb7$ led to a quick draw.

13... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 15 f3

It seems that it is precisely this move that should be considered a novelty. After 15 $\mathbb{B}ac1$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ it leads into the game just mentioned.

15... $\mathbb{B}e8$



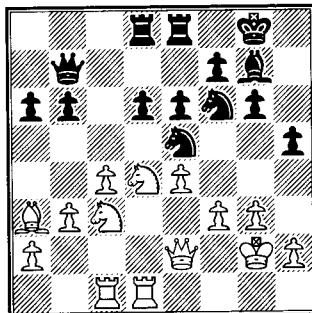
16 ♕d2

Possibly more accurate is an immediate 16 ♔a3, saving a tempo on the transfer of the queen and, after the retreat of the rook, pressurising the d6 pawn. For the time being it is defended from the adjacent file, but sooner or later Black will have to go e7-e6, preventing the knight thrust to d5 and preparing the programmed d6-d5. However, in such a conservative structure one move rarely has an influence on the big picture.

16... ♕b8

Black must try to carry out, if not d6-d5, then b6-b5, otherwise he will be gradually suffocated.

**17 ♔a3 ♖cc8 18 ♖acl ♕b7 19 e4 h5 20 ♔b2 ♗e5 21 ♕e2 e6
22 ♔a3 ♖cd8**



A classical ‘Hedgehog’ structure. It looks like White has exhausted all resources to improve his position, whereas Black still has potential. One could say that in this game Milov ideally demonstrates how Black needs to act in the present system.

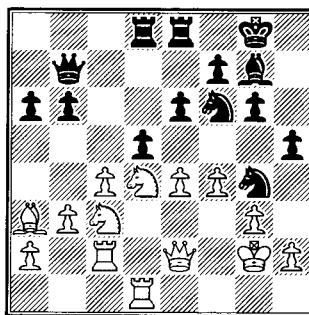
23 ♖c2 d5!?

In principle, this counterattack was also not bad on the preceding move. The other possibility consists of the manoeuvre g6-g5-g4.

24 f4?

It seems that Anand is not prepared to defend himself as White and makes a tactical oversight. Necessary was 24 cd ed 25 f4 ♜ed7 (or 25...♜eg4 26 e5 ♜e4 27 ♜xe4 de 28 h3 e3+ 29 ♜c6 with an unclear game) 26 e5 ♜c5 27 b4 ♜ce4!? 27 ♜xe4 de 28 e5 ♜c5 27 b4 ♜ce4 (pointed out by Milov).

24...♜eg4



25 cd

25 h3 loses in view of 25...♜xe4! 26 hg ♜xc3 27 ♜xc3 dc+.

25...♜xe4!

This is the whole point. After 25...ed 26 e5 we reach variations indicated above.

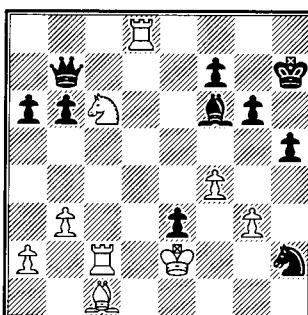
26 ♜xe4 ed 27 ♜c6 ♜xe4 28 ♜xe4

He has to give up the queen.

28...de 29 ♜xd8+.

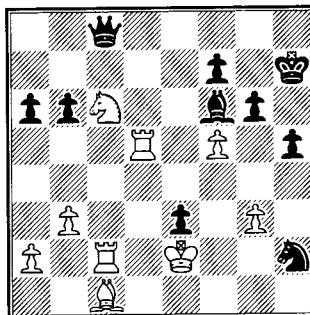
Even worse is 29 ♜xd8 ♜e3+ 30 ♛g1 ♛a8 winning.

29...♛h7 30 ♜c1 e3 31 ♛f3 ♜xh2+ 32 ♛e2 ♜f6!



In principle, White could resign here but Anand is not happy to give up the game and continues to resist stubbornly. Milov plays rather flippantly and almost gives his opponent the chance to save himself. However 30 moves later he still retains the upper hand...

33 ♜d5 ♛c8 34 f5



34...gf

Winning simply is 34...♛e8!? 35 fg+ ♔xg6 36 ♜d4 ♛e4 37 ♜d6 ♜g4 with the unavoidable ♜g2+.

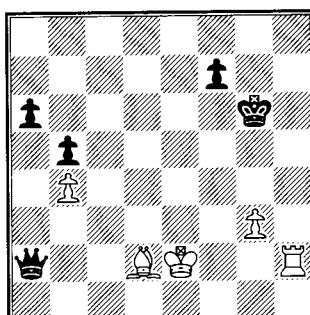
35 ♜d4 ♛a8

And now, as pointed out by Milov himself after the game, the following beautiful variation is decisive: 35...♛g8 36 ♜d3 ♜g4 37 ♜xh2 ♛e4+ 38 ♜c4 e2 39 ♜d2 ♜xd4 40 ♜xh5+ ♛g6 41 ♜g5+ ♛f6 42 ♜d6+ ♛e7 43 ♜xd4 ♛c2+ 44 ♜d5 ♛c5 mate...

36 ♜xf5 ♜xd4 37 ♜xh5+ ♛g6 38 ♜xh2 ♛e4 39 ♜c4 b5

Again there was a forced win for Black: 39...♛g4+ 40 ♜d3 ♜d1+ 41 ♜d2 ♜c5 42 ♜c1 ♛f3 43 ♜e1 e2+ 44 ♜d2 ♜a3. In general, two rooks are equivalent to a queen, but the black e-pawn, an extra one at that, changes the evaluation of the position.

40 ♜xd4 ♛xd4 41 ♜xe3 ♛b2+ 42 ♜d2 ♛xa2 43 b4



Black has already been playing sketchily and Anand now has hopes of building a fortress. Now it was enough for Milov to make one more mistake – 43...a5?!, as after 44 ba b4 45 $\mathbb{h}6+$ $\mathbb{f}5$ 46 $\mathbb{b}6$ b3 47 a6 it ends in a draw.

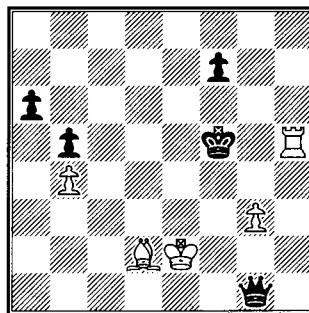
43... $\mathbb{c}4+$ 44 $\mathbb{f}2 \mathbb{d}4+$.

Simpler is 44... $\mathbb{d}3!$ 45 $\mathbb{e}1$ a5 46 ba b4 etc.

45 $\mathbb{e}2 \mathbb{c}4+$ 46 $\mathbb{f}2 \mathbb{d}4+$ 47 $\mathbb{e}2 \mathbb{g}1$ 48 $\mathbb{h}6+$ $\mathbb{f}5$

Why not 48... $\mathbb{g}7$ 49 $\mathbb{x}a6$ $\mathbb{x}g3$, and it's all over?

49 $\mathbb{h}5+$



49... $\mathbb{f}6??$

Here too it happens that Black lets slip the lion's share of his advantage. Correct was 49... $\mathbb{g}4$ 50 $\mathbb{g}5+$ $\mathbb{h}3$ 51 $\mathbb{f}5$ $\mathbb{g}2+$ 52 $\mathbb{e}3 \mathbb{c}6$.

50 $\mathbb{f}4??$

Astonishing! At the very moment that Anand has virtually got on his feet – 50 $\mathbb{e}1$ $\mathbb{g}2+$ 51 $\mathbb{e}3 \mathbb{g}1+$ 52 $\mathbb{d}2$ followed by $\mathbb{h}4$, and the desired fortress is constructed, he undoes all the good work with one move.

50... $\mathbb{g}2+$ 51 $\mathbb{e}3 \mathbb{a}2$

White's last chance has slipped away.

52 $\mathbb{h}4$ $\mathbb{f}5$ 53 $\mathbb{h}6$ $\mathbb{g}2!$ 54 $\mathbb{g}4+$ $\mathbb{e}6$ 55 $\mathbb{f}4$ $\mathbb{d}5$ 56 $\mathbb{h}5+$ $\mathbb{c}4$ 57 $\mathbb{h}6$ $\mathbb{x}g4$ 58 $\mathbb{x}a6$ $\mathbb{x}b4$ 59 $\mathbb{d}6$ $\mathbb{f}5$ 60 $\mathbb{d}4+$ $\mathbb{c}3$ 61 $\mathbb{e}4$ $\mathbb{d}5$

White resigned.

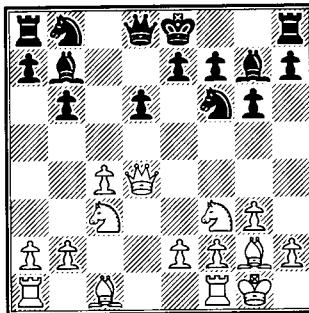
27

Valerij Filippov – Loek van Wely

Tripoli 2004

This beautiful game, played in the last FIDE World Championship on the knockout system, in Tripoli, made a significant contribution to the development of the system which we started to discuss in the previous game.

1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 b6 3 g3 c5 4 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 5 0-0 g6 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7 d4
cd 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ d6



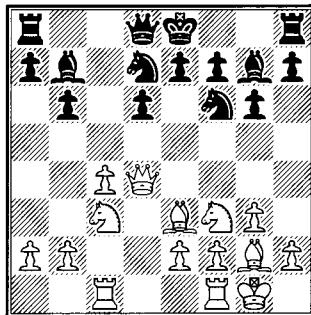
9 e3

Usually in this position is played 9 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{B}bd7$ 10 b3 followed by a fianchetto of the dark-squared bishop. But at the end of the 80s Korchnoi introduced into practice the development of the bishop to e3. We are compelled to have a look at this game, but for the present we mention that White plans a harmonious and natural development of his pieces by allotting the queen the d2 square.

9... bd7 10 ac1

In a game against Eingorn (Zagreb 1987) Korchnoi immediately took the queen away from d4: 10 ♕d2 0-0 11 ♜a1 ♜c8 12 b3 a6 13 ♜h3 ♜b8 14 ♜d4 ♜e4 15 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 16 ♜fd1 ♜a8 17 ♜c2! b5 18 ♜b4! bc 19 ♜xc4 and he achieved some advantage. Nevertheless the text move looks more active, since the white queen retains the possibility of moving not only to d2, but also to h4!

Black does not hurry with kingside castling since, without it, ♔d4-h4 loses its point because of the simple reply h7-h6.

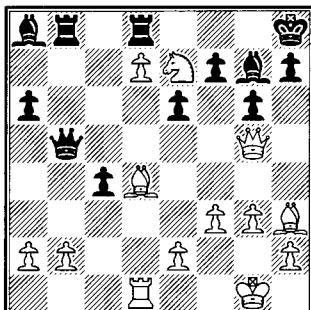


10... $\mathbb{Q}c8$

In reply to the immediate 10...0-0, Korchnoi, in a game against Seirawan (Zagreb 1987), still preferred the retreat of the queen to d2. We present this instructive game in full: 11 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}h3?$ $\mathbb{Q}ab8$ (the exchange 14... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 15 ef, followed by f4-f5, favours White) 15 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 17 f3 a6 18 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ b5 19 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ e6?! (White only retains a slight advantage after 19...bc 20 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}a5)$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 21 c5! $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ 22 cd $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xc4!$ bc 24 d7 $\mathbb{Q}fd8$.

Black has at his disposal another possibility of maintaining the balance: 24... $\mathbb{Q}xb2!$ 25 d8= $\mathbb{Q}bxd8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ (27... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}g2\pm$) 28 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}c8!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ with equal chances (analysis by Korchnoi).

25 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$



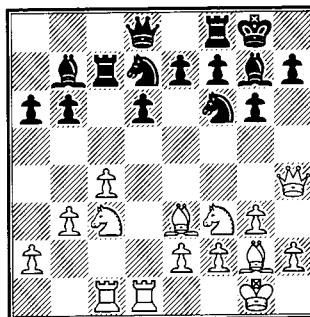
27 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+!$ fg 28 $\mathbb{Q}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6?$ Black cannot withstand his opponent's violent storm. More stubborn was 30... $\mathbb{Q}xf3!$ 31 ef $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ h5 34 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$, though after 35 g4! the position of the black king remains precarious.

31 e3! $\mathbb{W}xd4$ (31... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xh5+!$ $g\mathbf{h}$ 34 $\mathbb{W}f6$ mate)
 32 ed $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ and White wins.

11 b3 a6 12 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ 0-0 13 $\mathbb{Q}h4$

The presence of the white queen on h4 might make the black monarch nervous.

13... $\mathbb{Q}c7$

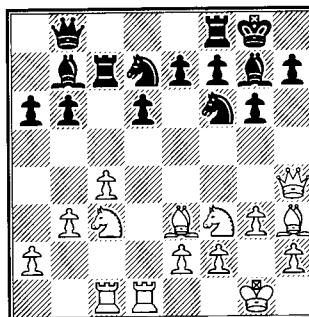


14 $\mathbb{Q}h3$

This variation was also encountered in my practice as Black. Thus, in the game V.Kramnik – A.Karpov (Dos Hermanas 1997), there followed: 14 g4!? h6! (it is dangerous to allow the advance g4-g5) 15 h3 g5! 16 $\mathbb{W}g3$ b5! 17 h4! (17 cb? $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4-$ +) 17...bc 18 hg hg 19 b4! $\mathbb{W}a8!$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8!$ (preparing the thrust $\mathbb{Q}f6-e4$ with simplification) 21 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 22 a4 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ Black has no problems, and already some accurate moves are required from Black to moor safely to a drawn haven.

26 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}xb4$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 28 $\mathbb{W}f4$ e6 29 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ c3 30 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 31 f3! $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ a5 33 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ Drawn.

14... $\mathbb{W}b8$



From the b8 square the black queen hopes to support the advance b6-b5.

15 g4!

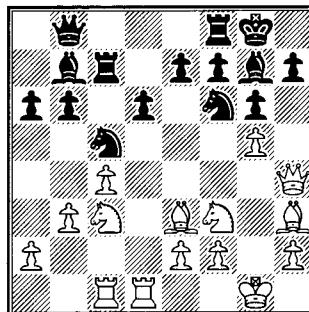
An important improvement on a well-known theoretical variation! The advance g3-g4 is correct at precisely this moment, even if it does seem strange that after bringing his bishop to h3, White now voluntarily obstructs its diagonal. But the fact of the matter is that Black does not have the retort h7-h6, since the g4 pawn is defended! And that being the case, then the white foot soldier will inevitably rush on to g5, after which White's numerical superiority on the kingside becomes threatening.

Other continuations do not bring White any particular benefit, for example: 15 ♜h6 ♜xf3 16 ♜xg7 ♛xg7 17 ef ♜e5 18 ♜g2 b5! 19 cb ab 20 ♜b4 ♜fc8 21 f4 ♜ed7 22 ♜e2 ♜c2 23 ♜xc2 ♜xc2 24 ♜d2 ♜c5 with approximate equality, V.Topalov – L.Psakhis (Las Vegas 1999).

15... ♜c5

Preparing the possibility for the knight on f6 to go to e4. 15...b5 does not solve his defensive problems: 16 g5 ♜xf3 (16...b4 17 gf ♜xf6 18 ♜g5 ♜xg5 19 ♜xg5 bc 20 ♜xe7 ♜e8 21 ♜xd6+–) 17 ef ♜e5 18 ♜g2 b4 19 f4 ♜ed7 20 ♜e2 ♜e8 21 ♜d4 ♜c5 22 f5 with an attack for White.

16 g5



16... ♜fe4!

Black conducts an attacking defence. By sacrificing a pawn, he transposes the game into a position with opposite coloured bishops. Passive play would be doomed to failure:

16... ♜xf3 17 ef ♜fd7 18 ♜d5 ♜e5 19 ♜g2 ♜b7 20 f4±;

16... ♜e8 17 b4 ♜d7 18 ♜d5 ♜xd5 19 cd±;

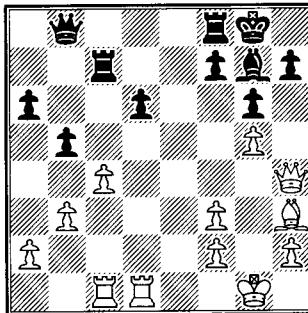
16... ♜fd7 17 b4 ♜e6 18 ♜d5 ♜xd5 19 cd ♜xc1 20 ♜xc1+–.

17 ♜xe4 ♜xe4

17... ♜xe4? 18 ♜xb6+–.

18 ♜xc5 ♜xf3 19 ♜xd6 ed 20 ef b5

Grandmaster A.Bezgodov thought that the most stubborn defence for Black lay in 20...f6!!? 21 ♜xd6 fg 22 ♜xg5 ♜cf7 23 ♜d5 ♜h8 24 ♜g4, also with advantage for White.



It seems that things are not bad for Black. White has an extra, albeit doubled pawn, while Black is already commencing his habitual counterattack on the queenside. However...

21 f4!

The threat of the advance f4-f5-f6 instills new energy into White's attack.

21...bc 22 ♜xc4 ♜xc4 23 bc ♜b2

In the event of 23...f5 White's advantage is underlined by the manoeuvre 24 ♜g2! ♛h8 25 ♜d5.

24 f5 ♜e5

On the threshold of being incarcerated by f5-f6 the black bishop manages to escape – but who now will defend the black king?

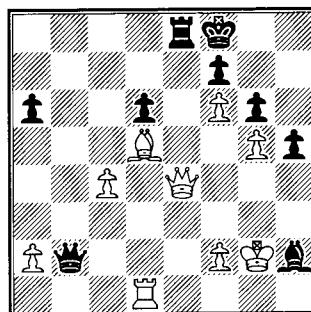
25 f6 h5 26 ♜e4 ♜b8

In the event of the capture of the a2 pawn, White's attack might develop in the following way: 26...♜xa2 27 ♜g2! ♜a3 28 ♜e6 ♛h7 29 ♜b7 ♜b2 30 ♜e7 ♜d4 31 ♜f1! ♛g8 32 ♜xf7+! ♜xf7 33 ♜e8+ ♜f8 34 ♜xg6+ ♛h8 35 ♜g7 mate (a variation pointed out by A. Bezgodov).

27 ♜e6!

How often it happens that the presence on the board of opposite coloured bishops strengthens White's attack.

27...♛f8 28 ♜d5 ♜e8 29 ♜g2 ♜xh2



30 $\mathbb{R}b1!$

The spectacular inclusion of the white rook decides the outcome of the game.

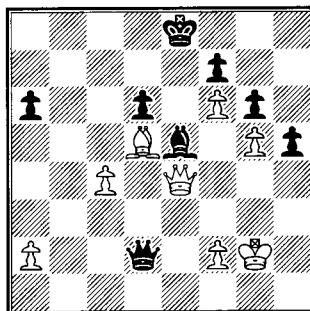
30... $\mathbb{W}d2$

30... $\mathbb{W}e5$ 31 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 32 $\mathbb{R}b7+-$.

31 $\mathbb{R}b8!$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$

31... $\mathbb{R}xb8$ 32 $\mathbb{W}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 33 $\mathbb{W}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 34 $\mathbb{W}g7$ mate...

32 $\mathbb{R}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$



33 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$!

A nice ‘little’ combination worthily crowns this beautiful game!

33... $\mathbb{Q}d8$

33... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ leads to a forced mate: 34 $\mathbb{W}b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 35 $\mathbb{W}c8+!$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$

36 $\mathbb{W}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 37 $\mathbb{W}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 38 $\mathbb{W}g7$ mate...

34 $\mathbb{W}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 35 $\mathbb{W}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 36 $\mathbb{W}b8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$

Black resigned.

28

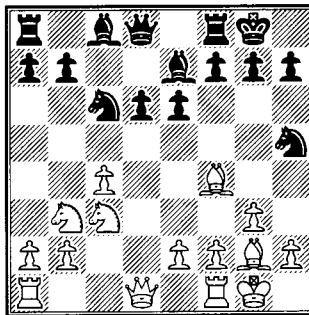
Anatoly Karpov – Veselin Topalov

Linares 1994

1 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 c5 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ cd 4 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ e6 5 g3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$

The most principled continuation in this position is considered to be 5...d5 6 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ e5 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d4 8 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9 e3 with a complicated struggle.

6 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 0-0 9 0-0 d6 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$



11 e3!

At the time the game was played, this move came as a valuable novelty. The idea of it seems very attractive. White opens the e-file for even more pressure on the opponent's central d6 and e6 pawns, which find themselves under firm detention by their guards – the white foot soldiers on c4 and f4! The usual continuation 11 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 12 c5 d5 is not thought to give White any kind of significant advantage. However quite recently Kasparov set Black new problems in this line.

G.Kasparov – T.Oral (Prague 2001): 11 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 12 c5 d5 13 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 14 e4 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ de 16 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e5$! An important improvement on one of his own(!) games, which before this was supported by the opinion of theory: 17 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ ed 19 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ with equality, A.Michalchishin – G.Kasparov (Baku 1980).

17... $\mathbb{Q}d7$!? (17... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ ed 20 $\mathbb{Q}xe7\pm$) 18 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ $\mathbb{Q}axb8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$! 22 c6 $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$! $\mathbb{Q}b4$ (23... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ a6 25 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 29 ab $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}b6!+-$) 24 $\mathbb{Q}d4$! A positional piece sacrifice in the endgame allows White to maintain the initiative. 24... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 25 bc e5? (25... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}c4$! $\mathbb{Q}bc8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ ed 28 $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}fc8$ 31 c4±) 26 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 28 c7 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}ab1$

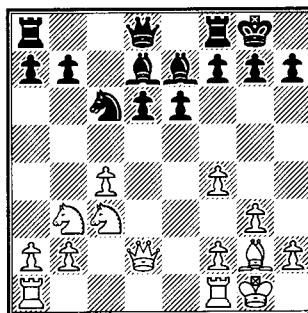
$\blacksquare x b1$ 30 $\blacksquare x b1$ $\blacksquare a6$ 31 $\blacksquare b8$ $\blacksquare e8$ 32 c4! g6? More stubborn is 32...h5 33 c5 $\blacksquare h7$ 34 $\blacksquare x e8$ $\blacksquare x e8$ 35 c8= \blacksquare $\blacksquare x c8$ 36 $\blacksquare x c8$ $\blacksquare g6$ (36...a6 37 $\blacksquare d6$ +-) 37 $\blacksquare x a7$ $\blacksquare f6$ 38 $\blacksquare b5$ $\blacksquare e7$ 39 c6 $\blacksquare d8$ 40 $\blacksquare f1$ +.

33 $\blacksquare d5$ $\blacksquare c8$ 34 $\blacksquare x f6$ $\blacksquare g7$ 35 $\blacksquare x c8$ $\blacksquare x c8$ 36 $\blacksquare e8$ +. Black resigned.

11... $\blacksquare x f4$

The only move. Black cannot wait, since after 11...g6 the white bishop shifts to h6.

12 ef $\blacksquare d7$ 13 $\blacksquare d2$



13... $\blacksquare b8$

It's hard to find a more appropriate square for the queen. On the c-file it would be threatened by the rook, while if it goes to b6, then because of the threat c4-c5 the bishop will feel uncomfortable on d7. Not to mention the fact that on b6 or c7 the queen at any moment might be driven away by a knight jumping to d5 (as Black will be forced to meet the break f4-f5 with a capture).

14 $\blacksquare f1$ g6

Otherwise he cannot prevent the advance of the f-pawn.

15 h4 a6

Though at present the white pieces are far away from the enemy king, the move 15...h5 seems too hazardous. White could break through to the king after 16 $\blacksquare a1$ $\blacksquare d8$ 17 f5! gf 18 $\blacksquare h6$.

16 h5

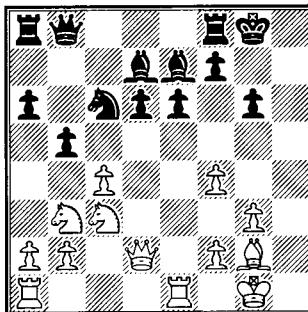
Up to this time it was still not clear what White was intending to do against the black king, but it requires only a few moves for the situation to become clear. We mention that the move 16 $\blacksquare d5$ achieves nothing because of 16...ed 17 cd $\blacksquare f6$ 18 dc bc, and the pawn on d6 is defended by the queen.

16...b5

As is well-known, the young Bulgarian grandmaster has a pugnacious character, and he will always strive for active counterplay. However now

White carries out his main idea and ventures a combinational storm which is extremely dangerous for his opponent.

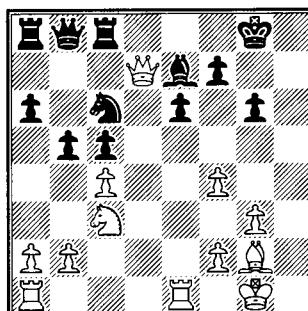
17 hg hg



18 ♟c5! dc

After the retreat of the bishop, 18...♝e8, White has two pleasant continuations: 19 ♜xa6 ♜xa6 20 cb ♜b6 21 bc or 19 ♜xe6!? fe 20 ♜xe6 ♜f6 21 ♜ael ♜xe6 22 ♜xe6 ♜f7 23 ♜e3 ♜c8 24 ♜xc6.

19 ♜xd7 ♜c8



20 ♜xe6!

The triumph of his light-squared strategy! This rook, like a hurricane, sweeps away everything in its path. Of course, it was necessary to see such a blow even before the knight thrust to c5, since 20 ♜xc6 does not win a piece: after 20...♜a7 21 ♜d3 ♜xc6 22 cb c4 23 ♜f3 ♜c8 arises a quite complicated position.

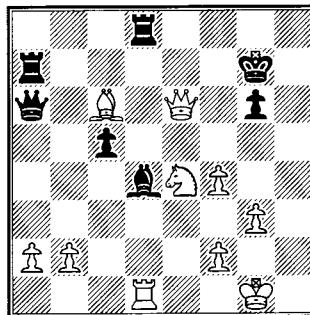
20...♜a7 21 ♜xg6+! fg

Alas, Black is forced to accept the sacrifice, otherwise he loses by force: 21...♚f8 22 ♜h3 fg 23 ♜h8+ ♚f7 24 ♜d5 mate or 21...♚h7 22 ♜h3+ ♜xg6 23 ♜e4+ ♚g7 24 ♜h7+.

22 ♜e6+ ♚g7 23 ♜xc6 ♜d8 24 cb ♜f6 25 ♜e4 ♜d4 26 ba

Hasn't White got more than enough pawns for the sacrificed exchange? But also good was 26 ♜g4 ab 27 f5 ♜d6 28 ♜xd6 ♜xd6 29 ♜xb5 etc.

26... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 27 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{W}xa6$



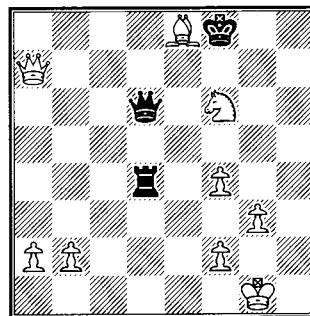
28 $\mathbb{B}xd4!$

A rare case – for the third time in one and the same game a rook offers itself for a sacrifice! We cannot recall when there was previously such a case in grandmaster practice. Black captured one rook, now he is also forced to take a second...

28... $\mathbb{B}xd4$ 29 $\mathbb{W}f6+$ $\mathbb{K}g8$ 30 $\mathbb{W}xg6+$ $\mathbb{K}f8$ 31 $\mathbb{W}e8+$ $\mathbb{K}g7$ 32 $\mathbb{W}e5+$.

Victory is achieved even more simply after 32 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{B}d1+$ 33 $\mathbb{K}h2$ $\mathbb{W}f1$ 34 $\mathbb{W}e5+$ $\mathbb{K}h6$ 35 $\mathbb{W}g5+$ $\mathbb{K}h7$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ $\mathbb{K}h8$ 37 $\mathbb{W}h5+$ $\mathbb{K}g7$ 38 $\mathbb{W}e5+$, but I did not have the time to find the right checks.

32... $\mathbb{K}g8$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{K}f7$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{K}f8$ 35 $\mathbb{W}xc5+$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 36 $\mathbb{W}xa7$



36... $\mathbb{W}xf6$

Black has an amusing way of saving himself in the variation 36... $\mathbb{B}d1+$ 37 $\mathbb{K}g2$ $\mathbb{B}g1+$ 38 $\mathbb{K}xg1$ $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 39 $\mathbb{K}g2$ $\mathbb{W}h1+!$ 40 $\mathbb{K}xh1$ stalemate. However, taking the rook by no means forced: 38 $\mathbb{K}h3$ $\mathbb{W}h1+$ 39 $\mathbb{K}g4$, and it's all over.

37 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{B}d2$ 38 $b3$ $\mathbb{B}b2$ 39 $\mathbb{K}g2$

Black resigned.

A beautiful game, isn't it? Not without reason did it win the next Chess Informator competition for the best game.

29

Anatoly Karpov – Garry Kasparov

World Championship Match, 23rd Game, Seville 1987

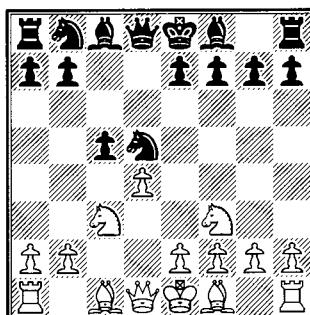
This was the last game of the match in which I would have the white pieces, therefore it was necessary to make every effort to gain the upper hand. And after many adventures I managed to solve this problem. The duel turned out to be one of the most tense and fascinating in Seville and ended in a spectacular finale.

1 c4 c5 2 ♜f3 ♜f6 3 ♜c3 d5

Kasparov transposes the game into the channels of the Grunfeld Defence. This opening was seen repeatedly in our matches, but with such a move order there arises a quite rare structure, usually analysed under the English Opening. This game might be considered a worthy conclusion to our ‘English’ discussion in the Seville match.

4 cd ♜xd5 5 d4

White has a wide choice of moves here: apart from d2-d4, there is also 5 ♜a4+, 5 e3, 5 e4 or 5 g3.



5...♘xc3

The exchange on d4 – 5...cd 6 ♜xd4 e6 7 ♜xd5 ed or 6...♘xc3 7 ♜xc3 e6 – gives Black not bad chances of equalising, but leads to a quite boring game. Playing an immediate 5...g6 is unfavourable because of 6 dc ♜xc3 7 ♜xd8+ ♛xd8 8 bc with the better endgame for White. Incidentally, if he so wishes, Black could now transpose play to the channels of the Queen’s Gambit – 5...e6.

6 bc g6 7 e3

Also seen are 7 ♜f4 and 7 h4, but these moves are not very promising for White. Apropos the most natural 7 e4 – this continuation immediately transfers play to the Queen's Gambit. On that day I wanted to avoid well-trodden paths.

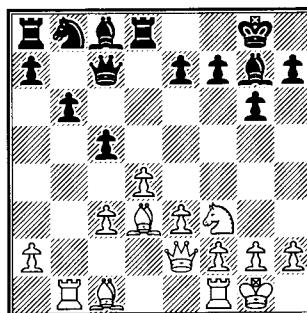
7...♝g7 8 ♜d3

The bishop has a choice of three possibilities – going to e2, d3 or delivering a check from b5 (the last move was, for example, chosen by me in the 12th Game of my match against Korchnoi in Merano).

8...0-0 9 0-0 ♜c7 10 ♜b1

There is also another order of moves: 10 ♜e2 ♜d8 11 ♜b1.

10...b6 11 ♜e2 ♜d8



12 ♜e4

A new idea for the time. There is nothing in 12 ♜d1 ♜c6 13 ♜a3 ♜b7 (weaker is 13...♜a5 14 dc bc 15 ♜b5) 14 dc bc 16 ♜a6 ♜xa6 16 ♜xa6 ♜e5! 17 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 18 g3 ♜xd1+ 19 ♜xd1 ♜xc3 20 ♜c4 with a draw (V.Bagirov – M.Tal, Tbilisi 1978).

12...♜a6

Insufficient for equality is 12...♜c6 13 d5 f5 14 dc fe 15 ♜c4+ or 12...♜b7 13 ♜xb7 ♜xb7 14 dc ♜xc3 15 e4.

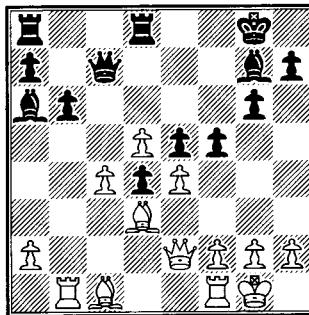
13 c4 ♜c6

Of course not 14...cd 14 ♜xa8 ♜xc4 15 ♜c2 d3 16 ♜a4.

14 d5 f5 15 ♜d3 e5

The skirmish goes into a forcing routine. No good is 15...♜e5 16 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 17 f4 followed by e3-e4, and the position reached is not nice for Black.

16 e4 ♜d4 17 ♜xd4 cd



After lively play the pawn structure on the board is fixed, and some preference should be given to White.

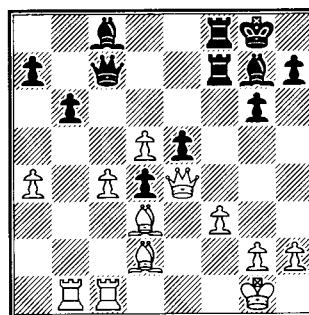
18 ♜g5 ♜f8 19 ♜fc1 ♜ac8

Hardly successful is 19...f4 with the aim of exchanging dark-squared bishops. After 20 f3 ♜f6 21 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 22 ♜d1! White has a clear plan: ♜d1-a4 and the break c4-c5. Incidentally this break is also possible at once.

20 ♜d2 ♜f7 21 a4 fe.

He cannot mark time: 21...♜f8 22 ef gf 23 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 24 ♜g4+, but worth considering is 21...f4.

22 ♜xe4 ♜c8 23 f3 ♜c8



24 a5

I assumed that White's initiative on the queenside is quite strong, and decided not to force the game. It was possible, of course, to take the exchange: 24 d6 ♜xd6 25 ♜b4 ♜f6 26 ♜xf8 ♜xf8, but Kasparov's control over the dark squares allows him to construct a solid fortress.

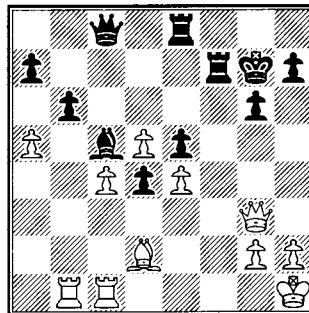
**24...♜f5 25 ♜e2 ♜e8 26 ♜e4 ♜f8 27 ♜d3 ♜c5 28 ♜a1 ♜d7
29 ♜e1 ♜c8 30 ♜h1 ♜c7 31 ♜ab1 ♜g7 32 ♜ec1**

In this game I made many moves with the rooks along the first rank, trying to find the best places for them. In the present case, more purposeful would be to engage in prophylaxis: h2-h3 and ♜g1-h2.

32... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 33 $f\mathbf{e}$

Taking with the queen looks attractive, but after 33 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ ba 34 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ ab 36 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 39 $h4$ $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ it might quickly end in a draw.

33... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}g3$



34... ba

A forcing move: the c- and d-pawn pair in the centre are capable of causing Black a lot of trouble. More solid was 34... $\mathbb{Q}c7$.

35 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}e1$

A loss of time. Correct was 36 $\mathbb{Q}d3!$, fully consolidating the position.

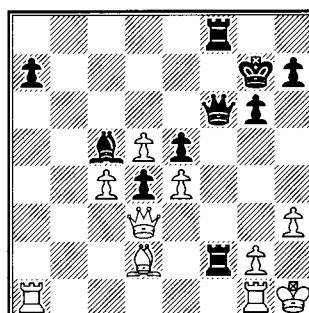
36... $\mathbb{Q}a6!$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}ef8$ 39 $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}a1$

40 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ achieves nothing because of the reply 40... $\mathbb{Q}a3$.

40... $\mathbb{Q}f6$

Here the game was adjourned and as my sealed move I shifted the rook from e1 to g1. A couple of moves later it skips over to b1, but it was possible to occupy this square at once, without the loss of two tempi – 41 $\mathbb{Q}eb1!$, and no good is 41... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}f1!$

41 $\mathbb{Q}g1$



41... $h5!$

The appearance of the pawn on h4 allows Black to create threats on the kingside, thus diverting White's attention away from the queenside. Insufficient is 41... $\mathbb{B}b8$ 42 $\mathbb{B}a5!$ $\mathbb{B}b2$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{B}d2$ 46 $\mathbb{W}b3$ d3 47 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ or 43... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 44 $\mathbb{B}xc5$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 46 $\mathbb{W}g3$. Bad is 41...g5 42 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{B}b2$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ h5 44 $\mathbb{Q}gf1$ or 41... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 43 $\mathbb{B}a5$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 44 $\mathbb{B}xc5$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 45 $\mathbb{W}g3$.

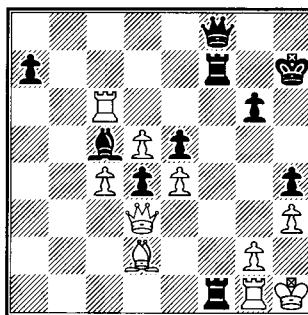
42 $\mathbb{B}a5$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 43 $\mathbb{B}b1$ h4 44 $\mathbb{B}a6$ $\mathbb{B}8f7$ 45 $\mathbb{B}c6$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 46 $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 47 $\mathbb{B}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}e1$

With the desire to retain the tension on the board and gain time. However worth considering is 48 $\mathbb{B}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 49 $\mathbb{B}h5+$ gh 50 e5+ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 51 ed $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 52 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ with dangerous threats. True, after 52... $\mathbb{W}f6$, Black could reckon on a peaceful outcome.

48... $\mathbb{B}f1$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$

Upon a repetition of the position by 49... $\mathbb{B}f2$ I would already take the e5 pawn.

50 $\mathbb{B}c6$



A draw is quite probable, but for the time being I did not intend to enter into a peace agreement and was simply trying to find out my opponent's intentions. But Kasparov could not stand the heat and embarked on a mistaken combination.

50... $\mathbb{B}7f3??$

Some commentators suggested 50...a5 here, pointing out this variation: 51 $\mathbb{B}a6?$ $\mathbb{B}7f3$ 52 gf $\mathbb{B}xf3$ 53 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{B}xh3+$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{B}g3+$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ d3, and Black wins. However, after the correct 51 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{B}7f3$ 52 gf $\mathbb{B}xf3$ 53 $\mathbb{B}c7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 54 $\mathbb{B}c8!$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 55 $\mathbb{B}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}h2$, arises an endgame which is hardly defensible for Black.

Also recommended was 50... $\mathbb{Q}b4$, when on 51 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ follows 51... $\mathbb{Q}e1$ 52 c5 $\mathbb{B}xg1+$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}xg1$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+$, while 51 $\mathbb{W}e2$ even loses: 51... $\mathbb{B}xd2$ 52 $\mathbb{W}xd2$ $\mathbb{B}xg1+$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}xg1$ $\mathbb{B}f1+$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}a3$ 55 $\mathbb{B}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 56 $\mathbb{B}g5$ $\mathbb{W}g3+!$ 57 $\mathbb{W}xg3$ hg+ 58 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ d3, and the black pawn rushes on to

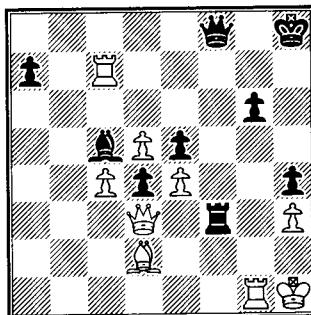
Anatoly Karpov – Garry Kasparov

queen. However, in this very case, good is 51 $\mathbb{B}a6!$, retaining noticeable pressure.

51 gf $\mathbb{B}xf3$

It seems that already Black is going over to decisive action, but...

52 $\mathbb{B}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$



53 $\mathbb{Q}h6!$

A counter-combination on the theme of deflection and overloading. The situation on the board becomes totally clear.

53... $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{B}xh3+$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{B}g3+$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{B}xg1$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ d3

Black resigned.

After 58 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ White gives up the bishop for a pawn, and the passed c and d-pawns are unstoppable.

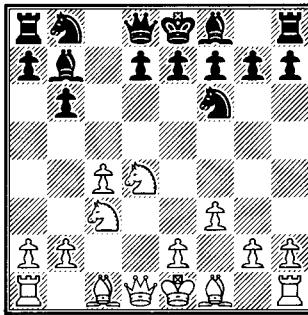
After this victory the score stood at 12:11 in my favour. However in the final duel I was not able to hold on to my lead – and Kasparov equalised the score to retain his title.

30

Anatoly Karpov – Michael Adams

Dos Hermanas 1993

1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 c5 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ b6 4 d4 cd 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 6 f3



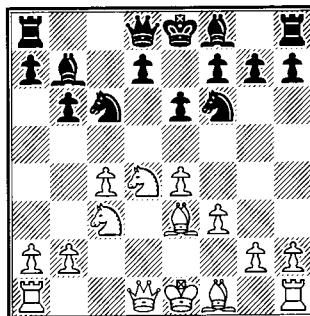
Here White has a choice between 6 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ and 6 f3. In the second case, which is covered in the present game, White's idea lies in the restriction of the bishop b7 by the move e2-e4. Usually Black constructs a familiar defence in the spirit of the 'Hedgehog'. The order of moves might be different – and very significant in relation to where his queen's knight is heading, to c6 or a6.

6...e6

The most popular order of moves is 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 7 e4 e6 8 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0-0 10 0-0 d6 11 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ a6 13 $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}ed7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ or 6...d6 7 e4 e6 8 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0-0 10 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ a6 12 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}h1$. The positions White reaches after the 15th move are practically no different from each other. Black can reckon on counterplay, for example, in association with the standard d6-d5, but the overall assessment is that White's chances are preferable. Incidentally, the immediate 6...d5 does not justify itself after 7 cd $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 9 e4.

Adams refrained from d7-d6, while the dark-squared bishop develops on c5 – as a result of which arises very lively play.

7 e4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e3$



8... $\mathbb{Q}c5$

The continuation 8... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0-0 10 0-0 d6 11 $\mathbb{W}d2$ leads to a standard position. The game B.Gelfand – I.Sokolov (Amsterdam 1988) continued like this: 8... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}db5$ d6 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ e5 11 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ a6 12 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0-0 14 0-0. Let's take a close look: the arrangement of the pieces, particularly White's, are precisely the same as in the Scheveningen Variation of the Sicilian Defence (1 e4 c5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e6 3 d4 cd 4 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ d6 6 c4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}lc3$ a6 8 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ etc.). This is not unusual for the English Opening.

14... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}b4$, and it is difficult for Black to reckon on counterplay.

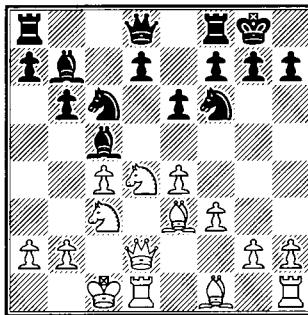
Also seen is the move 8... $\mathbb{W}b8$, which Adams played a little later. In the game M.Taimanov – M.Tal, played forty years earlier in the USSR Championship, after 9 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0-0 11 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$?! (more accurate is 11... $\mathbb{Q}d8$, in order to think about d7-d5) 12 $\mathbb{Q}db5$ a6 13 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ White obtained an obvious advantage. Also possible is 9... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}db5$ (10 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 11 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ with an unclear game, E.Lobron – N.Chabanon, Germany 1993) 10... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 11 f4 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 0-0 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 14 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (or 14...d5 15 cd ed 16 e5, and White has the more pleasant position) 15 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}ae1$ d6 17 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ e5 18 fe de 19 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ (A.Grinfeld – A.Miles, London 1984), and here 20 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ leads to a definite advantage for White.

9 $\mathbb{W}d2$

Leading to a complicated and unclear game is 9 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ bc 11 $\mathbb{W}d6$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 12 e5 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 13 ed.

9...0-0 10 0-0-0

Also here the exchange of pieces 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ bc 11 $\mathbb{W}d6$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 13 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}ab8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}fd8$ 15 e5 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ allows Black to obtain a solid position.



10... ♕b8

An immediate 10...d5 is insufficient: 11 ♜xc6 ♜xc6 (11...♜xe3 12 ♜xe3 ♜xc6 13 e5) 12 ♜xc5 bc 13 ed ed 14 cd, and Black is simply a pawn down. In the game K.Spraggett – B.Spassky (Montpellier 1985) was played the more natural move 10...♝e7, but 11 ♜e2 ♜fd8 12 ♜h1 d5 13 cd ♜xd4 14 ♜xd4 ed 15 e5 ♜d7 16 f4 gave White the clearly better chances. However, even on b8, the black queen does not feel too comfortable.

11 ♜e2 ♜d8 12 ♜f4! ♜c8

After 12...e5 13 ♜xc6 ♜xc6 (13...dc 14 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 15 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 16 ♜xe5) 14 ♜g5 it is not nice for Black.

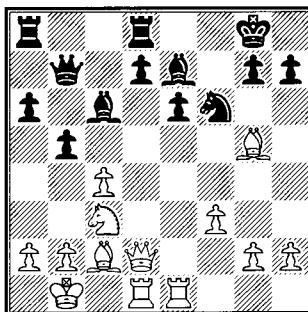
13 ♜xc6 ♜xc6

Again 13...dc is too passive, for example: 14 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 15 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 16 e5 ♜h5 17 ♜d2 g6 18 g4 ♜g7 19 ♜g5 ♜d7 20 ♜e4.

14 e5 ♜e8 15 ♜g5 f6 16 ef ♜xf6 17 ♜d3 ♜e7 18 ♜b1 a6 19 ♜h1 ♜b7

Of course, Black would sooner prefer to play b7-b5, but in reply follows the strong blow in the centre: 19...b5 20 ♜d5! ♜xd5 21 cd ♜xg5 22 ♜xg5 ♜xd5 23 ♜xh7+! ♛xh7 24 ♜xd5, and if 24...ed?, then 25 ♜e7 ♜g8 26 ♜h5 mate...

20 ♜c2 b5



At first glance, Black's position seems quite solid but even here, by sacrificing a pawn, White opens the game in his favour.

21 ♜d5! ♜xd5

Quite bad is 21...♜xd5? 22 cd ♜xg5 23 dc ♜xd2 24 cb etc.

22 cd ♜xd5

Or 22...♝xd5? 23 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 24 ♜xd5 with devastation.

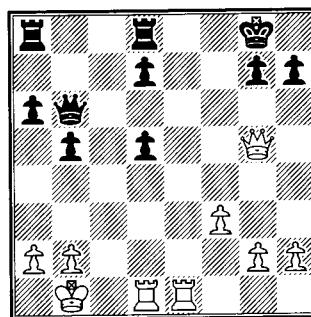
23 ♜e4!

This pin decides the game.

23...♜xg5

There is no way out: on 23...♝b4? follows 24 ♜xb4, while on 23...♝e8 – 24 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 25 ♜xd5.

24 ♜xg5 ♜b6 25 ♜xd5 ed



26 ♜e7! ♜g6

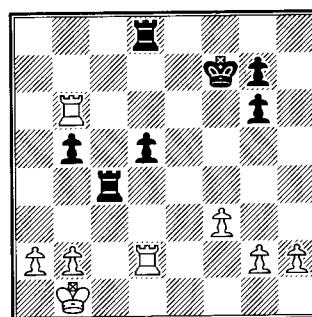
On 26...g6 winning is 27 ♜e5. In the event of 26...♜f6 Black also reaches a hopeless endgame: 27 ♜xf6 gf 28 ♜xd5 ♜a7 29 ♜d6.

27 ♜xg6 hg 28 ♜xd5 ♜a7 29 ♜d6 ♜h7 30 ♜e4 ♜c7

On 30...a5 White simply pulls up the king – 31 ♔c2. Black gives up a pawn, but will not hold the rook endgame.

31 ♜xa6 d5 32 ♜h4+ ♜g8 33 ♜d4 ♜f7 34 ♜f4+ ♜g8 35 ♜d4 ♜f7

36 ♜b6 ♜c4 37 ♜d2



37...b4

Agony, but there is also no salvation in 37...d4 38 ♜xb5 d3 39 ♜b3 ♜cd4 40 g3 g5 41 h3.

38 b3 ♜f4 39 ♜c2 g5 40 h3 ♜d7 41 ♜d1 Black resigned.

Also available from Batsford:

**Caro-Kann Defence: Advance Variation and
Gambit System**

Anatoly Karpov

Mikhail Podgaets

978 0 7134 9010 7

Caro-Kann Defence: Panov Attack

Anatoly Karpov

Mikhail Podgaets

978 0 7134 9011 4



In his new book, former world champion Anatoly Karpov, winner of over 200 international chess tournaments, shares his first-hand knowledge and experience of the English Opening with club and tournament players of all levels.

Adopting a practical approach to opening preparation and application, Karpov says: ‘When you want to avoid long theoretical variations and rely more on “understanding”, you won’t come up with anything better than the English Opening... This is not a standard opening manual or reference book, which is obliged to contain all systems. It has a different format: it represents a collection of 30 interesting, important and systematically arranged games, many of which have a place in the development of the theory of the opening.’

Karpov believes the best way to learn an opening is to play through well-annotated grandmaster games, and then you will assimilate the recurring ideas, plans and tactics naturally, almost effortlessly – in much the same way as you would best learn a foreign language by talking to native speakers.

Whether you play the English – with its opening move of pawn to c4 – as White, or have to face it as Black, Karpov’s crystal-clear commentaries will help you to think for yourself and give you confidence to handle any situation that might arise.

In his long and highly successful chess career **Anatoly Karpov** played a series of memorable world title matches against Korchnoi and Kasparov and gained a record-breaking number of first prizes in grandmaster tournament play. He is the co-author of *Caro-Kann Defence: Advance Variation and Gambit System* and *Caro-Kann Defence: Panov Attack*, also published by Batsford.

Other books available from Batsford:

Caro-Kann Defence: Advance Variation and Gambit System

Anatoly Karpov and Mikhail Podgaets
978 0 7134 9010 7

Caro-Kann Defence: Panov Attack

Anatoly Karpov and Mikhail Podgaets
978 0 7134 9011 4

Batsford has been a leading international chess publisher since the 1960s, producing books for all chess players, from beginners to Grandmasters. The books are divided into the following ability levels and categories:

Universal	Games collections
Beginners	Biography
Club players	Openings
Competitive	Strategy/tactics



CHESS	
ISBN 978-0-7134-9065-7	UK £14.99 US \$21.95 CAN \$25.95
9 780713 490657	
www.anovabooks.com	